Г	1 9 1 01 203
	Page 1
1	
2	UNITED STATES BANKRUPTCY COURT
3	SOUTHERN DISTRICT OF NEW YORK
4	Case Nos. 08-13555(JMP); 08-01420(JMP)(SIPA)
5	x
6	In the Matter of:
7	
8	LEHMAN BROTHERS HOLDINGS INC., et al.
9	Debtors.
10	x
11	In the Matter of:
12	
13	LEHMAN BROTHERS INC.
14	Debtor.
15	x
16	United States Bankruptcy Court
17	One Bowling Green
18	New York, New York
19	
2 0	August 24, 2010
21	9:34 AM
22	
23	BEFORE:
24	HON. JAMES M. PECK
25	U.S. BANKRUPTCY JUDGE

Page 2 1 2 CONTINUED EVIDENTIARY HEARING re (i) Motion of Debtor to Modify 3 the September 20, 2008 Sale Order and Granting Other Relief; (ii) Motion of the Trustee for Relief Pursuant to the Sale Orders or, Alternatively, for Certain Limited Relief Under Rule 5 6 60(b); (iii) the Motion of Official Committee of Unsecured Creditors of Lehman Brothers Holdings Inc., Authorizing and 7 Approving (A) Sale of Purchased Assets Free and Clear of Liens 9 and Other Interests and (B) Assumption and Assignment of 10 Executory Contracts and Unexpired Leases, Dated September 20, 2008 (and Related SIPA Sale Order) and Joinder in Debtors' and 11 12 SIPA Trustee's Motions for an Order Under Rule 60(b) to Modify 13 Sale Order; (iv) All Joinders Thereto and Related Adversary Proceedings; and (v) Motion of Barclays Capital Inc. to Enforce 14 15 the Sale Order and Secure Delivery of All Undelivered Assets 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 Transcribed by: Lisa Bar-Leib

		Page 3
1		
2	A P P	EARANCES:
3	JONES	DAY
4		Attorneys for the Movant, LBHI
5		222 East 41st Street
6		New York, NY 10017
7		
8	BY:	ROBERT W. GAFFEY, ESQ.
9		WILLIAM J. HINE, ESQ.
10		
11	HUGHE	S HUBBARD & REED LLP
12		Attorneys for Movant, James W. Giddens, SIPC Trustee
13		One Battery Park Plaza
14		New York, NY 10004
15		
16	BY:	WILLIAM R. MAGUIRE, ESQ.
17		NEIL J. OXFORD, ESQ.
18		
19		
20		
21		
22		
23		
24		
25		

		Page 4
1		
2	QUINN	EMANUEL URQUHART & SULLIVAN, LLP
3		Attorneys for the Movant, Official Committee of Unsecured
4		Creditors
5		51 Madison Avenue
6		22nd Floor
7		New York, NY 10010
8		
9	BY:	JAMES C. TECCE, ESQ.
10		
11	BOIES	, SCHILLER & FLEXNER LLP
12		Attorneys for Barclays Capital, Inc.
13		333 Main Street
14		Armonk, NY 10504
15		
16	BY:	DAVID BOIES, ESQ.
17		JONATHAN D. SCHILLER, ESQ.
18		
19	BOIES	, SCHILLER & FLEXNER LLP
20		Attorneys for Barclays Capital, Inc.
21		10 North Pearl Street
22		4th Floor
23		Albany, NY 10504
24		
25	BY:	TRICIA J. BLOOMER, ESQ.

Ī	1 9 3 01 203	
		Page 5
1		
2	STUTMAN TREISTER & GLATT LLP	
3	Attorneys for Elliott Managemen	nt
4	1901 Avenue of the Stars	
5	12th Floor	
6	Los Angeles, CA 90067	
7		
8	BY: WHITMAN L. HOLT, ESQ.	
9	REBECCA S. REVICH, ESQ.	
10	(TELEPHONICALLY)	
11		
12		
13		
14		
15		
16		
17		
18		
19		
2 0		
21		
22		
23		
2 4		
2 5		

PROCEEDINGS

THE COURT: Be seated, please. Good morning.

MR. BOIES: Good morning, Your Honor. Your Honor, we have one housekeeping matter at the beginning. We've conferred about an issue with respect to the admissibility of certain data called GFS data. There is going to be a witness presented by deposition by the name of Uma Krishnan who will address that. What we have agreed is that since there will be an objection to that GFS data that we will resolve that by one of two ways. Either we will make Uma Krishnan available in court live for voir dire at the time that that GFS data is offered. Or, we will, in advance of offering that GFS data, allow sufficient time for both sides to present letter briefs on admissibility to the Court so that the Court will have an opportunity before the issue is presented to have the letter briefs for consideration.

THE COURT: I understood everything that you said except that I don't know what GFS data is nor do I understand in what respect the GFS data connects to any issue in the case.

MR. BOIES: We understand that, Your Honor. And we will present that at the time that it's offered although I will say that, very generally, and I'm probably -- neither one of us is probably the right person to actually get into the details of GFS data. But it relates to valuation. It was a system that contain valuation for securities at Lehman. And the

Page 7 question is going to be whether the GFS data is or is not data 1 2 that is relevant to determining what Lehman's marks were on September 12, September 15th, 16th and the like and whether it 3 is something that can be reliably considered by the Court or 5 not. 6 THE COURT: And the witness whose deposition might be offered or whose live testimony might be offered has what 7 connection to this data? 9 MR. BOIES: She is somebody who is responsible and 10 knowledgeable, one or the other or both, with respect to the 11 And she will describe that in the deposition. And we can provide further details to the Court at the time. My point 12 13 today is not to try to explain all of this to the Court but simply to advise the Court and record the agreement that 14 15 counsel has made as to how we're going to treat this issue. 16 THE COURT: Okay. And when is expected that this issue will be ripe for presentation? 17 18 MR. BOIES: I believe -- Your Honor, could I just get 19 my schedule for one second? 20 THE COURT: Sure. MR. BOIES: I believe it's around September --21 22 (Pause) 23 MR. BOIES: September 7th, Your Honor. Possibly September 10th. Probably September 7th. 24 25 THE COURT: Okay. I'll look forward to that.

Page 8 MR. BOIES: Thank you very much, Your Honor. 1 2 MR. HINE: Good morning, Your Honor. My name is William Hine from Jones Day on behalf of LBHI for the record. 3 And I'm prepared, if it please the Court, to continue with my 4 cross-examination of Mr. Exall from yesterday. 5 6 THE COURT: Fine. MR. HINE: Your Honor, I placed on your bench and in 7 front of the witness a green binder of documents that I plan on 8 9 using in my cross-examination if that's okay. 10 THE COURT: Okay. 11 MR. HINE: May I proceed? THE COURT: Please. And please speak up. 12 13 MR. HINE: Okay, Your Honor. CROSS-EXAMINATION 14 BY MR. HINE: 15 16 Good morning, Mr. Exall. Q. 17 Good morning. Α. My name is Bill Hine from Jones Day. We've met previously 18 at your deposition, if you recall. 19 20 Α. I do. I want to take you back to the testimony you gave 21 22 yesterday about a chart that you prepared concerning payments 23 that Barclays has made of various kinds to former Lehman employees who have moved to Barclays. Do you recall that 24 25 testimony?

A. I recall it, yes.

1

- Q. And if I could just show a copy of M107 just to make sure
- we're all talking about the same chart. Yesterday, you
- 4 testified about a chart which was marked as BCI 142A which had
- 5 some red coloring. In your book is a copy of M107. Could you
- 6 | please just verify that we're talking about the same chart?
- 7 A. Could you refer me to the copy in the binder, please,
- 8 that's -- I can't see it on the screen properly.
- 9 Q. Okay. It's in your binder, M107.
- 10 A. M1 -- okay. Sorry. Sorry. Is it the big binder or the
- 11 little binder?
- 12 Q. Yes, the big binder. It should be marked as M107.
- 13 A. Oh. Oh yes. I see it. Yes, I recognize the schedule.
- 14 Q. And that schedule comes to a number of 1.951 billion in
- 15 total spent just like the schedule you talked about yesterday,
- 16 correct?
- 17 A. That's correct.
- 18 | Q. Okay. And as I understood your testimony yesterday,
- 19 | Barclays' position is that this chart demonstrates that it is
- 20 complied with all its obligations with respect to paying former
- 21 Lehman employees under the APA, is that right?
- 22 MR. BOIES: Objection, Your Honor. I don't think he
- 23 | was speaking about Barclays' position in this litigation. He
- 24 was simply testifying as to what the chart was.
- 25 THE COURT: The objection is sustained as it relates

- 1 to a litigation position. We're going to limit our questions
- 2 to the chart.
- MR. HINE: Okay, Your Honor. You can take the chart
- 4 down.
- 5 Q. Mr. Exall, you were designated as a 30(b)(6) witness in
- 6 this case with respect to bonus and severance payments made to
- 7 | former Lehman employees who came over to Barclays, isn't that
- 8 right?
- 9 A. I believe that was the categorization of my witness in
- 10 relation to the schedule that was prepared.
- 11 Q. Okay. And let's just take a look at your deposition
- notice -- or your 30(b)(6) notice that relates to you.
- MR. HINE: Could you please put up M766?
- 14 Q. And that's in your binder as well, Mr. Exall. M766.
- 15 A. 766. Bear with me. Okay.
- 16 Q. You recognize this document, Mr. Exall?
- 17 (Pause)
- 18 A. I may have seen it.
- 19 Q. Okay. You saw this before your deposition, correct?
- 20 A. I don't specifically recall it but --
- 21 \mid Q. Okay. Any reason to doubt that this is the deposition --
- 22 | 30(b)(6) deposition notice to which Barclays was responding
- 23 when they designated you as their witness on bonus and
- 24 severance payments?
- 25 A. I have no reason to doubt it, no.

- 1 Q. Okay. And you generally reviewed this document before
- 2 your deposition, right?
- 3 A. I don't specifically recall it but I probably did, yes.
- 4 Q. Okay. Well, you understood you were being deposed as a
- 5 | 30(b)(6) witness, correct?
- 6 A. Yeah. I recall the phrase and I recall discussion around
- 7 what that meant, yes.
- 8 Q. Okay. And just for clarity sake, could you please turn to
- 9 | Schedule A of this document?
- 10 | A. Okay.
- 11 | Q. And you recognize that as the topics on which you were
- designated as a 30(b)(6) witness, correct?
- 13 A. It makes sense to me.
- 14 Q. Excuse me?
- 15 A. It does make sense to me, yes.
- 16 Q. Okay.
- MR. HINE: Your Honor, we'd move this document into
- 18 evidence.
- 19 MR. BOIES: No objection, Your Honor.
- 20 THE COURT: Fine. It's admitted.
- 21 (Movants' Exhibit 107, deposition notice designating Paul Exall
- 22 as Barclays' 30(b)(6) witness on bonus and severance payments,
- 23 was hereby received into evidence as of this date.)
- 24 Q. Just for a point of clarity, Mr. Exall, you'll see on
- 25 | Schedule A there's a Bates number, what we call a Bates number

- referring to a particular spreadsheet. Do you see that?
- 2 A. Could you highlight it for me, please?
- 3 Q. About the third line down, it talks about a spreadsheet
- 4 produced by Barclays and numbered BCI --
- 5 A. Yes.
- 6 Q. -- EX000077287. Do you see that?
- 7 A. I see that.
- 8 Q. And now that is not the same Bates number on the M107 that
- 9 we just looked at.
- 10 A. Okay.
- 11 Q. Correct?
- 12 A. If you say so.
- 13 Q. Okay. Well, let's look at M107 again. You'll see the
- 14 | number in the lower right-hand corner. It's a different
- 15 number.
- 16 A. Yes.
- 17 Q. You might want to keep your finger on the M107 tab --
- 18 A. Okay.
- 19 Q. -- 'cause we'll be going back to it. I just want to
- 20 \mid clarify that apparent discrepancy. The reason the numbers are
- 21 | different is because M107 is an updated version of an earlier
- 22 | spreadsheet that you sent -- prepared in connection with this
- 23 case, right?
- 24 A. That's correct.
- 25 Q. And so, the earlier version was sent to the movants and

- 1 that was what is referenced in the 30(b)(6) notice, right?
- 2 A. I recall that there were two schedules. And this one here
- 3 is the updated one, yes.
- 4 Q. Okay. So M107 is the updated version, correct?
- 5 A. Yes.
- 6 | Q. And that's the version about which you testified at your
- 7 deposition, correct?
- 8 A. That's correct. I recall the other one was -- we
- 9 discussed that at the deposition, yeah.
- 10 Q. It was superseded and M107 replaced the one that was
- 11 referred to --
- 12 A. Yes.
- 13 Q. -- in the deposition notice, is that right?
- 14 A. Yes. That's accurate.
- 15 Q. Okay.
- MR. HINE: You can take that down, please.
- 17 Q. Now, Mr. Exall, understanding that you were designated for
- 18 certain topics as a 30(b)(6) witness, I just want to go over a
- 19 | little bit of your background. You had no role whatsoever in
- 20 the negotiations surrounding the sale transaction between
- 21 Lehman and Barclays, is that right?
- 22 A. I did not have any role, no.
- Q. Right. Okay. So you had no role in negotiating the
- 24 compensation provisions that are embodied in the asset purchase
- 25 agreement, correct?

A. No.

1

- Q. Okay. You had no role in disclosures that were made to
- the Court about compensation issues, is that right?
- 4 A. No. I was not involved.
- 5 Q. Okay. And you weren't at any of the sale hearings -- the
- 6 hearing on September 19th, correct?
- 7 A. No. I was not there.
- 8 Q. In fact, you weren't even in New York then, right?
- 9 A. That's my recollection. I was I London, yes.
- 10 Q. You came to New York sometime around the 21st or 22nd of
- 11 September, is that right?
- 12 A. I believe I landed Sunday -- Sunday evening, yes.
- 13 Q. Okay.
- 14 A. The 21st.
- 15 Q. So even after you came to New York, you didn't review
- 16 copies of the clarification letter that relates to the
- 17 Lehman/Barclays transaction, correct?
- 18 A. That's correct.
- 19 Q. Okay. So it's safe to say you have no first-hand
- 20 knowledge about what exactly took place and the negotiations
- 21 between the parties to the sale transaction right?
- 22 A. I have no first-hand knowledge of the events at the time,
- 23 yeah.
- 24 Q. Right. And so if you wanted to learn what had happened in
- 25 those negotiations, you would have to confer with someone who

- was actually involved, right?
- 2 A. That would be correct.
- Q. Okay. And you would necessarily defer to someone who was
- 4 involved in the negotiations if you had to develop an
- 5 understanding of the intent of the parties and what took place
- 6 in those negotiations. Isn't that fair to say?
- 7 A. It's fair to say. If I had a question of events at the
- 8 | time, I would have discussed those, if relevant, with people
- 9 involved, yes.
- 10 Q. Right. Right. Now when you did come over to New York in
- 11 late September of 2008, you were asked to undertake a role in
- 12 | tracking, monitoring and modeling how much money Barclays was
- 13 paying to former Lehman employees who came over to Barclays,
- 14 right?
- 15 A. Yes. That was my functions, yes.
- 16 Q. Okay. That's one of the reasons you were asked to come
- 17 over here, correct?
- 18 A. That was one of the reasons, yes.
- 19 | Q. Okay. And on or about September 22nd was the first time
- 20 you were handed a copy of the asset purchase agreement,
- 21 correct?
- 22 A. I believe so, yes.
- Q. Okay. And Mr. Romaine gave you a copy of that agreement?
- 24 A. He sent me a copy of -- and I don't -- I'm not certain
- 25 whether it was the final version, but he sent me a copy

- 1 thereof, yes.
- 2 Q. He thought you would need that in connection with this
- 3 | function you were going to perform for Barclays, right?
- 4 A. That's correct.
- 5 Q. Okay. And you were also given a copy of the September
- 6 | 16th financial schedule that's referred to in the APA?
- 7 A. I was given the schedule which when I asked -- sorry. Let
- 8 me start that again. I asked for the schedule referred to in
- 9 Article 9 of the draft that I had seen.
- 10 | Q. Okay.
- 11 | A. And I was given a schedule that was purported to be that
- 12 schedule referred to.
- 13 Q. Okay. So you read the asset purchase agreement and you
- 14 saw in Article 9 a reference to a schedule and you asked for a
- 15 copy?
- 16 A. That's correct.
- Q. Okay. And Mr. Clackson (ph.) gave you a copy of that
- 18 schedule?
- 19 A. I believe it was Mr. Clackson, yes.
- 20 Q. And Mr. Clackson represented to you that that was the
- 21 schedule referred to in Section 9.1(c) of the APA, isn't that
- 22 right?
- 23 A. I don't recall exactly what he said to me about it, but I
- 24 | had asked for a copy of that schedule and that's what I
- 25 received.

- 1 Q. But in fact -- well -- it was represented to you -- isn't
- 2 it correct that that was the schedule that was referred to in
- 3 Section 9.1(c) of the APA, right?
- 4 A. As I said, I requested a copy of the schedule referred to
- 5 in Article 9 and that's what I received from finance.
- 6 | Q. Okay. Mr. Exall, could you turn to -- in your binder is a
- 7 copy of the transcript from your deposition.
- 8 A. Sure.
- 9 Q. And I refer you to page 38.
- 10 A. Sorry. Where --
- 11 Q. Page 38. Should be a tab marked "Deposition".
- 12 A. Page 38?
- 13 Q. Page 38. And you'll see a series of questions starting
- on -- let's go to line 2. You'll see -- well, I'm sorry. I
- have to go to the prior page. I apologize. Page 37 on line
- 16 22. Excuse me.
- 17 A. Yes.
- 18 | Q. And you'll see we're talking about the schedule and I ask:
- 19 "Okay. Who gave you that schedule?"
- 20 "A. Mr. Clackson passed me the schedule."
- 21 Now if we continue on to the next page:
- 22 "Q. What did he tell you about it?
- 23 | "A. He represented this as being the schedule referred to in
- 24 the APA."
- Now that's the testimony that you gave under oath at your

- 1 deposition, is that right?
- 2 A. Yes.
- 3 Q. Okay. And that was true testimony when you gave it?
- 4 A. Yes. That's my testimony.
- 5 Q. Okay.
- 6 A. I would add that further on, it states that I don't recall
- 7 what he told me about it.
- 8 0. I understand.
- 9 MR. HINE: Now can we put up Exhibit M-2, Steve?
- 10 Q. If you turn in your binder to Exhibit M2, Mr. --
- 11 A. M2?
- 12 Q. M2, yes.
- 13 A. Okay.
- 14 Q. And can you confirm that that is, in fact, the copy of the
- schedule that Mr. Clackson gave you?
- 16 A. I believe that's the schedule that was passed to me, yes.
- 17 | Q. Okay. And in performing this function, you were -- in
- 18 | tracking payments to former Lehman employees, you operated
- 19 under the assumption that that was the schedule referred to in
- 20 | Section 9.1(c) of the APA, right?
- 21 A. No. I didn't have a real view as to what the schedule was
- 22 | that related to Article 9. It was unclear to me in that the
- draft of the APA that I was reading referred to a schedule that
- 24 | had been initialed by two parties. This has only been
- 25 | initialed by one. The -- Article 9 also referred to bonus on

- 1 several occasions. This schedule doesn't have the word bonus
- on it. I was unclear as to what the schedule actually
- 3 represented. And in fact, it was not necessary for me to
- 4 understand that for the purposes of my role.
- 5 Q. I understand that's your position. But my question is
- 6 were you given any other schedules?
- 7 A. In relation to the APA?
- 8 Q. In relation to your work in tracking payments to Barclays'
- 9 employees -- or Lehman employees --
- 10 A. I received --
- 11 Q. -- under the APA.
- 12 A. On a day to day basis, I received many schedules on many
- 13 topics.
- 14 Q. Were you given any schedules that were represented to you
- as that -- as referred to in Section 9.1(c) of the APA?
- 16 A. No. This is the only schedule that was passed to me.
- 17 Q. Okay. Now let's look over a copy of the APA, please,
- 18 which is M1. Now this is the copy of the APA that you were
- 19 given, Mr. Exall?
- 20 A. I don't recall if this is the specific copy --
- 21 Q. Okay.
- 22 A. -- but I received a draft version of it, as I said.
- Q. Okay. In general, you reviewed this agreement generally.
- 24 But is it fair to say you focused on Section 9.1 of the APA?
- 25 A. It'll be fair to say I read Article 9 as you've described

- and, for wont of a better word, skimmed the rest.
- Q. Fair enough. And the reason you read Article 9 is 'cause
- 3 | that related to the work you were going to be doing in tracking
- 4 payments to former Lehman employees, right?
- 5 A. No. Mr. Romaine directed me to Article 9 to say this may
- 6 be something that you may be interested in.
- 7 Q. Okay. And so you -- Article 9 or the APA became kind of a
- 8 point of reference for you in tracking the payments to former
- 9 Lehman employees, right?
- 10 A. No, it did not.
- 11 Q. It did not? Can you turn in your deposition to page 17.4
- 12 --
- 13 A. 17?
- 14 Q. -- 17, please?
- 15 A. 17.
- 16 Q. 17 at the very bottom starting on line 25. I ask:
- 17 "Okay. And when were you passed that agreement?
- 18 A. I can't recall the exact date but it would have been
- around the 22nd of September or shortly thereafter.
- 20 | "Q. Okay. And did you need to consult that agreement to do
- 21 your job from then on?
- 22 | "A. It was a point of reference, yes."
- 23 | That's the testimony you gave at your deposition, right?
- 24 A. Okay.
- 25 Q. So the APA was a point of reference for your future work,

- 1 right?
- 2 A. Apologies for the previous -- but yes. I read it. It
- became part of my understanding. And it -- and from then on,
- 4 it did not play a major part in what I actually did.
- 5 Q. Right. But I -- and I understand you testified yesterday
- 6 | that you didn't have a specific understanding of the exact
- 7 | provisions of the APA as they relate to compensation, right?
- 8 A. No.
- 9 Q. No, you did not testify to that effect or --
- 10 A. No. I -- in reading Article 9 and referencing the
- 11 schedule that was passed to me, I had no clear understanding of
- what Barclays' obligations may or may not have been under the
- 13 APA.
- 14 Q. You didn't have a legal understanding, right?
- 15 A. No legal --
- 16 Q. It's fair to say you had a general familiarity with
- 17 Article 9, correct?
- 18 | A. I read the clause.
- 19 Q. Okay. So when you're doing your chart, you have to know,
- 20 | for example, what's a bonus and what's a severance, right, in
- 21 order to prepare your chart, correct?
- 22 A. I do know what a bonus and what a severance is.
- 23 Q. Yeah, 'cause you have to know that. You have to know the
- 24 cutoff dates for bonuses and severance that are set forth in
- 25 Article 9 in order to determine whether to put those payments

- on your chart, isn't that right?
- 2 A. No. Mr. Romaine and I had discussions over the time. And
- 3 I came to learn that the way Barclays were accounting for the
- 4 | transaction -- and he requested that I track all compensation
- 5 payments made to former Lehman Brothers employees in relation
- 6 to their pre-acquisition services. And when I say
- 7 compensation, I mean all forms of compensation as I would
- 8 understand that.
- 9 Q. Okay. And you were tracking pre-acquisition services
- 10 because those are the ones that are discussed in Article 9 of
- 11 the APA, right?
- 12 A. No. I was tracking pre-acquisition services because Mr.
- Romaine requested that I do so.
- 14 Q. So it's your testimony that you really have absolutely no
- 15 understanding of the provisions of Article 9 in connection with
- 16 doing the job that you did?
- 17 A. I felt that having read Article 9 and the clarity that I
- 18 did not take from it, I felt that it was not relevant to the
- 19 | job that I was there to perform. And ultimately, it became a
- 20 point of interest rather than something that I referred to to
- 21 do my job.
- 22 Q. Okay. Let's take a look at Article 9 for a minute.
- MR. HINE: Could you please put up Section 9.1(b),
- 24 Steve?
- 25 Q. That's Movants' -- M1.

A. M1, yeah.

1

- Q. I believe it's on page 34. Now, Mr. Exall, when you
- 3 reviewed the APA or Article 9, you understood this provision to
- 4 be relating to the severance payments that would purport to be
- 5 made to former Lehman employees, correct?
- 6 A. I see the words "severance payments" in this clause.
- 7 Q. Okay. And this clause provides that in the event of a
- 8 reduction in force or a job elimination, right, the qualified
- 9 transferred employees would be entitled to some form of
- 10 severance no less favorable than what they would have received
- 11 under the Lehman plan, isn't that right?
- 12 A. I don't have a legal view as to what this clause means.
- 13 Q. Well, you did review it, right? That's what it says, is
- 14 that right?
- 15 A. It doesn't quite say what you said.
- 16 Q. Okay. It relates to severance, isn't that right, Mr.
- 17 Exall?
- 18 A. I see the words "severance payments" in the clause.
- 19 Q. And you nowhere see the phrase "bonus" in this
- 20 subparagraph, do you?
- 21 A. Sorry. Do I see the word "bonus" in this paragraph?
- 22 | Q. Yeah. Do you see the word "bonus" in subparagraph (b)?
- 23 A. Excuse me. Let me just read the whole thing.
- 24 (Pause)
- 25 A. No. I do not see the word "bonus".

- 1 Q. Okay. Now let's turn to paragraph (c), subparagraph (c),
- 2 9.1(c), which is the next page.
 - A. Excuse me.
- 4 (Pause)
- 5 Q. And you'll agree with me that this paragraph relates to
- 6 | the payment of annual bonuses, isn't that right?
- 7 A. The words "annual bonuses" are shown in this clause, Yes.
- 8 Q. Okay. And you understand based on your employment in the
- 9 human resources field that there's a difference between
- 10 | severance and a bonus, right, in general?
- 11 A. Sorry. Can you repeat that question?
- 12 Q. Well, based on your experience in human resources, a
- severance is a payment that's given to people who are laid off
- 14 or terminated so that they can transition to a new job, as a
- 15 | general matter, isn't that true?
- 16 A. As a general matter, that would be true in the general
- sense, although I would follow on to say that oftentimes when
- 18 negotiating settlements with individuals, their severance
- 19 | arrangements will most likely take some consideration of what
- 20 their bonus had been in the prior year --
- 21 Q. Sure.
- 22 A. -- and provide some compensation for that.
- 23 O. So that's the level of severance. But the actual -- what
- a severance is, is basically a transition payment to help
- people move on to a new job, is that right?

- 1 A. It feels like an acceptable definition. There is no
- 2 specific definition of severance --
- 3 Q. I understand.
- 4 A. -- other than what's embodied in each firm's practices,
- 5 yes.
- 6 Q. I understand. And can we go back to 9.1(b), the provision
- 7 on severances? I draw your attention to the opening phrase
- 8 | which says "Without limiting any additional rights that each
- 9 transferred employee may have and then it goes on to say that
- 10 | the purchaser shall pay severance. Do you see that opening
- 11 phrase?
- 12 A. I see the phrase, yes.
- 13 Q. When you reviewed this document in September of 2008, you
- 14 understood that to mean that a severed employee would be able
- 15 to get a severance payment from Barclays but they could also
- 16 | collect on any other additional rights or benefits that they
- might be entitled to, isn't that right?
- 18 A. I don't particularly have a view as to what that means.
- 19 O. You have no idea what that means?
- 20 A. I'm not a lawyer.
- 21 Q. Okay.
- 22 MR. HINE: Let's go back to 9.1(c), Steve.
- Q. Now, in general, a bonus payment is -- again, based on
- your experience as a employee in human resources for a number
- of years, a bonus is typically a payment that's made on a

- 1 periodic basis to incentivize employees to bigger and better
- 2 things later, isn't that right?
- 3 A. I prefer to use the term personally "incentive
- 4 compensation".
- 5 Q. Okay.
- 6 A. It's compensation due and payable for services rendered
- 7 during a period of employment that is variable incentive in the
- 8 sense that -- you know, it's for -- if you do a good job, you
- 9 get paid; if you don't do your job --
- 10 O. Sure.
- 11 A. -- you don't get paid.
- 12 Q. Sure. And, in fact, in the fourth line of this paragraph,
- 13 we see the phrase "incentive compensation", right?
- 14 A. I see that phrase.
- 15 Q. Okay. And it says so a bonus -- in the definition of
- 16 bonuses, it uses the phrase "incentive compensation but not
- 17 | base salary". Do you see that?
- 18 A. I see that.
- 19 | Q. And based on your view of the document in September 2008,
- 20 you understood that's what the bonuses were to entail,
- 21 correct --
- 22 A. As I --
- 23 | Q. -- in some form?
- 24 A. As I said, I do not particularly have an understanding as
- 25 to what Barclays' obligations are under this APA at all.

- Q. I understand. Okay. You will agree with me also, though,
- 2 | that nowhere in paragraph (c) -- subparagraph (c) is the word
- 3 "severance" used, is that right?
- 4 A. Let me just take a read --
- 5 (Pause)
- 6 A. The word "severance" does not appear in this clause.
- 7 Q. And you would agree with me that severance payments don't
- 8 incentivize employees for future performance because, by
- 9 definition, they've already been laid off, correct?
- 10 A. Certainly, they would not be performing functions for the
- 11 | firm at all, yes.
- 12 Q. Correct. After they're laid off, correct?
- 13 A. Yes, but it is a form of compensation for --
- 14 Q. I understand.
- 15 A. -- services rendered.
- 16 Q. Fair enough. Now you'll see in this provision, there's
- 17 | also a reference to the financial statement that -- or the
- 18 | financial schedule that we talked about earlier, right?
- 19 A. I see that reference, yes.
- 20 Q. Okay. And you understood that after discussions with Mr.
- 21 Clackson that that was the document that we talked about
- 22 | earlier, correct, the M2?
- 23 A. I will say that I requested the schedule from Finance and
- 24 | that's what I got. I don't recall what Mr. Clackson
- 25 particularly said about it.

- 1 Q. Got it. And you understood that that schedule had a two
- billion dollar number for a comp, correct?
- 3 A. I see the word "comp" on the schedule and an amount of two
- 4 billion dollars, yes.
- 5 Q. Okay. And you would agree with me that while paragraph
- 9.1(c) refers to that schedule, there's no reference to that
- 7 | financial schedule, or any financial schedule, in 9.1(b), isn't
- 8 that right? The provision dealing with severance?
- 9 A. There's no reference to a financial schedule in 9.1(b), I
- 10 don't believe.
- 11 Q. Correct.
- 12 A. As I said before, I'm not sure that the schedule that was
- 13 passed to me is, in fact, the schedule referred to in 9.1(c).
- 14 Q. That wasn't my question. I understand that.
- 15 A. I notice --
- 16 Q. I understand that. But you will agree there's no
- financial schedule referred to in 9.1(b), correct? And that's
- 18 | the provision dealing with severance.
- 19 A. Correct. There's no reference to any financial schedule.
- 20 | Q. Okay. Let me draw your attention to the verb used in
- 21 9.1(c) for a moment. You see the opening line has the verb
- 22 "shall" or "shall cause"? Do you see that?
- 23 A. I do.
- 24 Q. And when you reviewed this document in September of 2008,
- 25 you understood the word "shall" to be imposing a mandatory

- 1 | obligation on Barclays, right?
- 2 A. I have no view as to what Barclays' mandatory or otherwise
- 3 obligations under this contract may or may not have been.
- 4 Q. So --
- 5 A. I have no interpretation of this.
- 6 Q. -- you have no idea what "shall" means?
- 7 A. Not in a legal sense.
- 8 Q. Okay, but in a general sense.
- 9 A. I know what the verb means, yes.
- 10 Q. Okay. Well, it doesn't -- it suggests that something's
- 11 required, isn't that right?
- 12 A. In English, yes.
- 13 Q. You would agree with that? Okay. And so to the extent
- 14 Barclays' counsel in this case submitted papers to the Court
- 15 suggesting that it was not required for them to pay bonuses,
- 16 that would just be incorrect, right?
- 17 A. I can't pass a view on counsel's arguments. I'm not a
- 18 lawyer.
- 19 Q. Based on your understanding, Barclays had to pay some
- 20 bonuses, right?
- 21 A. I don't -- I do not know what this clause obligates
- 22 Barclays to do, but I understand that there was arrangements in
- 23 | place to compensate former Lehman Brothers employees --
- 24 Q. You operated --
- 25 A. -- for pre-acquisition services.

- 1 Q. Okay. You operated on the assumption that it was
- 2 | mandatory for Barclays to make some compensation payments to
- 3 Lehman employees, right?
- 4 A. Could you repeat the question?
- 5 Q. In doing your work in preparing your chart and monitoring
- 6 and tracking payments to Lehman employees, you operated under
- 7 | the assumption that Barclays was obligated to make some
- 8 payments to those Lehman employees, right?
- 9 A. I did not know if we were obligated or not. The fact is
- 10 | that we wanted to make payments and that's what we did.
- 11 Q. So it was altruistic?
- 12 A. I was not involved in the negotiations. I didn't make the
- 13 | arrange -- I didn't make the deal.
- 14 Q. I haven't said --
- 15 A. I don't know what our obligations were. I understand that
- 16 there was a general expectation that we would pay an amount of
- 17 | compensation --
- 18 Q. So --
- 19 A. -- in respect of pre-acquisition services. But what we
- were obligated to do, I can't testify to that.
- 21 | Q. So did you -- in working on this tracking of employments
- 22 for a period of time, you developed no understanding at all,
- 23 general or otherwise, that Barclays was obligated to make
- 24 payments to former Lehman employees?
- 25 A. No. It was not necessary for me to understand their legal

- 1 point to do my job.
- Q. Okay. You were a party to some discussions within folks
- at Barclays, people in the finance department, about whether
- 4 Barclays had to pay bonus amounts to former Lehman employees,
- 5 right?
- 6 A. I was involved in discussions with members of the finance
- 7 department and what they required me to do in support of their
- 8 role.
- 9 Q. Okay.
- MR. HINE: Let me -- can we put up M24?
- 11 Q. Look at M24, Mr. Exall. Mr. Exall, this is --
- 12 MR. HINE: Your Honor, this is a document that's
- 13 already in evidence.
- 14 Q. Mr. Exall, this is an e-mail from Mr. Clackson to Mr.
- 15 Evans and Mr. Ricci dated September 17th. Do you see that?
- 16 A. I do.
- 17 Q. And the title is "650 million dollar problem". Do you see
- 18 that?
- 19 A. Yes.
- 20 Q. And when you went over to work on your new project in
- 21 connection with tracking payment to Lehman employees, Mr.
- 22 Clackson gave you a copy of this e-mail, didn't he?
- 23 A. Yes, he did.
- 24 | Q. Okay. And that's 'cause he thought you should be apprised
- of what's being discussed in this e-mail, right?

- 1 A. Mr. Clackson and I go back a long way and he thought I
- 2 | would be interested in this.
- Q. Right. So you read the e-mail when he gave it to you?
- 4 | A. I did.
- 5 Q. Okay. So you were generally familiar with the topics
- 6 | being discussed in this e-mail?
- 7 A. I wouldn't say generally familiar. I read the e-mail.
- 8 Q. Well, you understood the e-mail when you read it, correct?
- 9 A. I understood the -- I read the e-mail. I didn't have a
- 10 particular understanding of the problem but, yes, I read the
- 11 e-mail.
- 12 Q. Okay. You were new to the project at the time and you're
- 13 developing an understanding of what's going on. Is that fair
- 14 to say?
- 15 A. That would be correct.
- 16 Q. Okay. So you'll see in the e-mail of September 17th Mr.
- 17 | Clackson writes: "This is a problem. They have two billion
- 18 dollars in the agreement. I was relying on you guys telling me
- 19 | I needed 1.35 billion which gave me 650 million of goodwill
- 20 | 'cause the paragraph below says we have to pay it to them.
- 21 | Can't use. Archie says you have agreed to this." Do you see
- 22 that?
- 23 A. I do.
- 24 Q. And when you read this document after Mr. Clackson gave it
- 25 to you, you understood that the reference to the paragraph

- below was the citation to paragraph 9.1(c) that's contained in
- 2 | the e-mail, right?
- 3 A. I see that 9.1(c) in there, yes.
- 4 Q. Well, you understood when he's talking about the paragraph
- 5 below, he's referring to paragraph 9.1(c), right?
- 6 A. That's what he's put in the e-mail, correct.
- 7 Q. Right. There's no reference in this e-mail to paragraph
- 8 9.1(b) relating to severance, is there?
- 9 A. Not that I can see.
- 10 Q. He doesn't attach a copy of 9.1(b), does he?
- 11 A. No.
- 12 Q. Okay. Now at some point in time, after receiving this e-
- 13 | mail and doing your initial review of certain documents, you
- 14 | yourself developed a view that -- or you developed a belief
- 15 | that Barclays was obligated to pay two billion dollars in bonus
- exclusive of the severance obligation, isn't that right?
- 17 A. No, that's not correct.
- 18 | Q. Well, didn't you have a conversation with Mr. Guarnuccio
- 19 to that effect?
- 20 \mid A. I recall speaking to Mr. Guarnuccio at around this time,
- 21 yes.
- 22 | Q. And are you aware that your counsel or Barclays' counsel
- 23 has entered into a stipulation in this case and the stipulation
- 24 has been placed on the record that relates to your conversation
- 25 with Mr. Guarnuccio?

tered 08/27/10 15:41:12 Main Document Page 34 Α. Yes. 1 Q. Okay. So --MR. HINE: Can we pull up that stipulation for a minute? From the June 25th transcript? Page 5. 4 Now I direct your attention to lines 13 to 21. And I'm 5 6 going to read to you what Mr. Gaffey entered into the record. And that's the stipulation I'm talking about. He entered into 7 the record the following statement: "Barclays Capital Inc. (Barclays) and Movants stipulate 9 that if called to testify at trial, Michael Guarnuccio of 10 11 PricewaterhouseCoopers would testify as follows: Michael Guarnuccio recalls that at some point in September 12 13 2008 after the Barclays/Lehman transaction closed, he spoke with a Paul Exall. And Mr. Exall stated that he believed the 14 two billion dollar estimate was for bonus payments only not for 15 16 severance payments." 17 Do you see that? 18 Α. I do. Now I understand you gave some testimony yesterday about 19 20 your questioning Mr. Guarnuccio's interpretation of what you told him but you don't deny, in fact, that you had a 21 22 conversation with Mr. Guarnuccio, right? 23

- Sure. I met Mike Guarnuccio, yes.
- You had conversations with him, right? 24 Q.
- 25 I had -- I believe I had a conversation at around this

- 1 time and a follow-up in January.
- Q. Okay. And he was from PricewaterhouseCoopers, right?
- 3 A. Yes.
- 4 Q. And he was auditing Barclays' books at the time or engaged
- 5 in some kind of audit function?
- 6 A. He was engaged in the audit function, yes.
- 7 Q. Okay. And, in fact, when you did have that conversation,
- 8 you did express the opinion that the two billion dollar
- 9 estimate was for bonus only and not for severance, right?
- 10 A. I don't believe we discussed Barclays' specific
- obligations under the APA. As I testified yesterday, I believe
- 12 Mr. Guarnuccio has misunderstood the extent of my knowledge at
- 13 | this stage of the transaction. And I think he misunderstood or
- inferred too much from the conversation we had.
- 15 Q. I understand you feel that way about his inferences, but
- 16 | what did you -- I'm asking you about what you exactly said to
- 17 | him --
- 18 A. I --
- 19 Q. -- not what your interpretation was, what your belief was
- on the APA or your familiarity with the legal obligations of
- 21 the APA. You had a conversation with Mr. Guarnuccio and you
- 22 | said to him that for whatever reason your belief at the time
- was that the two million (sic) dollar estimate was for bonus
- 24 payments only and not for severance, isn't that true?
- 25 A. That was Mr. Guarnuccio's recollection. My recollection

- 1 is different. I do not recall specifically what was said in
- 2 that meeting. We may have used the terms in conversation
- around "bonus", "bonus pool", "incentive comp", "compensation".
- 4 We were talking about Barclays' compensation plans in general
- as well. I don't believe we talked about Barclays' obligations
- 6 at all.
- 7 Q. Did I hear you say you don't really recall what was said
- 8 at that conversation?
- 9 A. I took no notes of the meeting.
- 10 Q. So you don't have --
- 11 A. -- and none was sent to me from Mr. Guarnuccio
- 12 Q. You don't have a specific recollection of what you said to
- 13 Mr. Guarnuccio at that meeting, is that right?
- 14 A. That would be correct.
- 15 Q. Okay. You don't have a specific recollection one way or
- the other whether you said what he's claiming you said, is that
- 17 right?
- 18 A. I have no specific recollection one way or the other, no.
- 19 At that point in time, as I said, I had no understanding of
- 20 what the APA required or obligated Barclays to do. That would
- 21 have been my state of mind at the time.
- 22 | Q. I understand. But you have no specific recollection one
- way or the other whether you said that to him, correct?
- 24 A. No.
- 25 Q. Okay. Now you do know that there were -- Mr.

- 1 | Guarnuccio --
- MR. HINE: You could take that down now, Steve.
- 3 Q. You know that Mr. Guarnuccio participated in further
- 4 discussions with people in Barclays about issues like that,
- 5 correct?
- 6 A. That's correct.
- 7 Q. Okay. And you weren't the maybe not the principal
- 8 participant in those discussions with him but you had some
- 9 involvement, right, fair to say?
- 10 A. I recall further meetings in January 2009 that -- a con --
- particularly, a conference call that I was a participant of.
- 12 Q. Okay. Well, let me just take you before we get there to
- 13 November of 2008. And I'd like you to take a look at Movants'
- 14 Exhibit 801 in your binder. Do you see that as a -- that is an
- 15 e-mail. At the bottom, it's an e-mail between Mr. Walker from
- 16 Barclays to yourself. Do you see that?
- 17 A. I do.
- 18 Q. And it's cc'd to Mr. Romaine?
- 19 A. Yep.
- 20 \mid Q. And it relates to a PwC request? Do you see that? That's
- 21 the subject?
- 22 A. Yes.
- 23 Q. Okay. And do you recall this e-mail?
- 24 A. Yes.
- 25 Q. Do you recall receiving this e-mail?

ered 08/27/10 15:41:12 Main Document Page 38 1 Α. Sure. Okay. And do you recall sending the response that's above it? Α. Yes. MR. HINE: Your Honor, we would offer this exhibit 5 6 into evidence. MR. BOIES: No objection, Your Honor. 7 THE COURT: It's admitted. 8 9 (Movants' Exhibit 801, e-mail thread dated November 2008 10 beginning with e-mail from James Walker to Paul Exall, was 11 hereby received into evidence as of this date.) 12 Now let's look at the initial e-mail. Let's read it from 13 the bottom up, Mr. Exall. Mr. Walker, from the finance department, writes you and says "Gary and I" -- Gary is Gary 14 15 Romaine, correct? 16 Α. Correct. "Gary and I just had a conversation with Mike Guarnuccio, 17 lead U.S. partner covering Barclays at PwC. And as part of the 18 19 sign-off of the acquisition balance sheet, he is requesting a 20 copy of the schedule that shows the two billion dollar bonus liability to Lehman folks." Do you see that? 21 22 I see those words, yes.

- And it continues: "He is referring to a 'accrued FY08 23
- liability' schedule that is referenced in the asset purchase 24
- 25 agreement." Do you see that?

- 1 A. I do.
- 2 Q. And then he concludes asking you: "Is there something
- that you have that you can share with PwC?" Correct?
- 4 A. Yes.
- 5 Q. Okay. And then you understood that inquiry to be talking
- 6 about bonus liability, correct?
- 7 A. Those are the words James used, yes.
- 8 O. Excuse me?
- 9 A. Those are the words James used.
- 10 Q. Right. There's no reference in the e-mail from Mr.
- 11 | Walker --
- MR. HINE: Steve, go back to the other one. The whole
- 13 e-mail, Steve.
- 14 Q. There's no reference in Mr. Walker's e-mail to you about
- 15 severance, is there?
- 16 A. That's correct. He refers to the copy of the schedule
- 17 referred to in the APA.
- 18 Q. Right. And he mentions the two billion dollar bonus
- 19 | liability, correct?
- 20 \mid A. Yes. He's -- he uses that word. But I would say is that
- 21 when you're talking between --
- 22 Q. That's the phrase he used.
- A. That's the phrase he used. When you're talking between
- 24 the nature of professional or compensation professional and the
- 25 | finance person, for example, or anyone else in another field,

- 1 these are colloquialisms that people use.
- 2 Q. Sure.
- 3 | A. And in fact, the word "bonus" was, in fact, used in Clause
- 4 9.1(c). And if James did not have a copy of this purported
- 5 | schedule, that's the word he would have used.
- 6 Q. Sure. But he did use the word "bonus", right?
- 7 A. He used the word "bonus".
- 8 Q. And he did not use the word "severance", correct?
- 9 A. No, he didn't.
- 10 Q. And then if you continue on his line, he talks about a
- 11 defined term, "accrued FY08 liability". Do you see that?
- 12 A. I see that.
- 13 Q. And that's a defined term from Clause 9.1(c) of the APA,
- 14 isn't it?
- 15 A. It's in Clause 9.1(c). I don't know what it's
- 16 particularly defined as, but yes.
- MR. HINE: Okay. Well, let's look at 9.1(c), Steve,
- 18 please, which is M1.
- 19 Q. And you'll see 4 at the top of that provision, there's a
- 20 definition of "accrued 08FY liability". Do you see that?
- 21 About the sixth, seventh line down?
- 22 A. I see it referenced, yes.
- 23 | Q. Okay. So that's -- you understood when you received that
- 24 e-mail from Mr. Walker that he was referring to 9.1(c),
- 25 correct?

- 1 A. Sure.
- 2 Q. Sure. Okay.
- MR. HINE: And let's go back to the e-mail, Steve,
- 4 please. M108.
- 5 Q. So you understood this request when Mr. Walker sent it to
- 6 you, right?
- 7 A. I understood he requested a copy of the schedule that's
- 8 purported to be represented in that clause, yes.
- 9 Q. Right. And you responded to him and said "Here's a
- 10 | scanned copy." Right, in the e-mail above?
- 11 A. Yes. I say "Here's a scanned copy. You will see the two
- 12 billion described as comp."
- 13 Q. Right. So you're referring to the two billion that's in
- 14 his e-mail and you're pointing out that it's described as comp.
- 15 A. That's what it says on the schedule that was passed to me
- 16 by Finance when I requested it, yes.
- 17 Q. And if we turn to the second page of this document, you'll
- 18 see that you, in fact, forwarded him a copy of what we've
- 19 marked as Exhibit M2, the financial schedule, correct?
- 20 A. That's correct.
- 21 Q. Okay. And so, at the time you sent this e-mail, November
- 22 2008, you were sufficiently familiar with the provisions of the
- 23 APA to at least know what schedule to forward him in response
- 24 to his query, right?
- 25 A. Well, yes, in the sense that when I first read the APA, I

- 1 requested from Finance a copy of the schedule --
- 2 Q. Correct.
- 3 A. -- which was passed to me by Finance. And I'm effectively
- sending the same schedule that they sent to me back to them.
- 5 Q. Sure. Sure. Well, you're sufficiently --
- 6 A. Yes.
- 7 Q. -- sufficiently familiar with the paragraph 9.1(c) to know
- 8 that that's what he was talking about when he was asking you,
- 9 correct?
- 10 A. It's the same question I had asked earlier, so yes.
- 11 Q. Okay. And you'll see later on up the e-mail chain
- 12 apparently they forward your schedule to -- they forward that
- 13 | schedule to PwC, correct?
- 14 A. That's correct.
- 15 Q. Okay. And in response to your forwarding the schedule, no
- one said, hey, you got the wrong schedule, right?
- 17 A. I don't believe so.
- 18 | Q. Okay. No one said, hey, that schedule's not initialed by
- 19 | a Barclays officer. We shouldn't send it to PwC. Did they?
- 20 A. I can't tell -- I mean Finance responded to an ordered
- 21 request.
- 22 | Q. Okay. But you don't recall anyone saying that and not
- 23 | forwarding it to PwC 'cause it wasn't initialed by a Barclays
- 24 officer, do you?
- 25 A. No. We, in fact, did forward it to PwC.

- 1 Q. Okay.
- 2 A. I do recall --
- 3 Q. Do you recall --
- 4 A. -- discussions at the time -- sorry -- to elaborate, I do
- 5 recall discussions at the time where I said, hey, this is
- 6 | initialed by one person but this is the schedule that was
- 7 passed to me. And their OC passed it on to PwC as requested.
- Q. Okay. So you read the APA sufficiently to know that there
- 9 | was a provision in there that talked about a schedule being
- 10 initialed by both parties, right?
- 11 A. Sure.
- 12 Q. Sure. Okay. And when you forwarded this -- when they
- 13 | forwarded the schedule on to PwC, no one said -- provided you
- any feedback and said, hey wait, this schedule applies to both
- 15 bonus and severance, did they?
- 16 A. I don't recall anyone coming back to me on that either
- 17 from Finance or PwC.
- 18 Q. Okay. And it's fair to say that the discussions between
- 19 Mr. Guarnuccio and members of Barclays continued even after
- 20 November on this type of -- this topic, right?
- 21 A. Certainly. The accounts were only signed by PwC, I would
- 22 | say, in and around February 2009. And I recall being on a
- 23 conference call with Mr. Guarnuccio as well as some of our
- 24 | finance people in late January 2009.
- 25 Q. Okay. So you were on a conference call on January 27th,

- 2009 scheduled at 8 a.m. between Mr. Guarnuccio and his team
- and yourself to discuss what may have to be paid out of two
- 3 billion dollars, right?
- 4 A. I believe Mr. Guarnuccio had some questions of Gary
- 5 Romaine. And we -- I believe a conference call had been
- 6 | arranged to discuss those questions at that meeting prior to
- 7 | the PwC signing off on the --
- 8 Q. And you recall --
- 9 A. -- which then affected --
- 10 Q. You recall that conversation -- that conference call
- 11 taking place, right?
- 12 A. Absolutely.
- 13 | Q. And you were on it?
- 14 A. I was on it.
- 15 Q. So you had sufficient understanding of the issues to be on
- 16 a conference call with PwC relating to this discussion,
- 17 | correct?
- 18 A. PwC had some questions that they wanted to discuss.
- 19 Q. And sometime after that conference call, PwC eventually
- 20 | signed off on how Barclays was accounting for the compensation
- 21 payments to Lehman employees, right?
- 22 A. I believe so. They signed our report of accounts which
- 23 would eventually -- as their official auditors of which the
- 24 | acquisition accounting was a part.
- 25 Q. Okay. And that's -- you testified about that yesterday,

- 1 | right? At some point, PwC -- at some point after January of
- 2 '09, PwC signed off on your report of accounts, correct?
- 3 A. Yes. I believe most of the queries -- or all of the
- 4 queries must have been resolved by then, so yes.
- 5 Q. Okay. I want to take you back to September 2008 again --
- 6 A. Okay.
- 7 Q. -- when you first began tracking or working on this
- 8 project to track the bonus payments or any kind of compensation
- 9 payments paid to Lehman employees. When you first began
- 10 | tracking the bonus payments, you used a number that was
- 11 | considerably lower than two billion dollars, right?
- 12 A. I used -- I was instructed to use in the daily updates
- 13 that I was preparing a reference point of 1.4 billion.
- 14 Q. Correct.
- 15 MR. HINE: Could we see one of those documents?
- 16 Q. It's under tab M91 of your book.
- 17 A. Yep.
- 18 | Q. And you recognize the covering e-mail as an e-mail
- 19 | forwarding from Michael Evans to several other people on
- 20 | September 23rd an update chart that you prepared, right?
- 21 A. Yes. I prepared that document.
- 22 Q. Michael Evans is your boss, correct?
- 23 A. Michael Evans was my direct line manager and the
- 24 recipients of the executive committee at Barclays Capital.
- 25 Q. Okay. So you -- and if we turn to the next page, we'll

- 1 see the report that he's forwarding. And it's a -- entitled a
- 2 "Summary Report", right?
- 3 A. That's correct.
- 4 Q. And this is a daily -- or at that time, it was a daily
- 5 prepared report where you were tracking bonus payments to
- 6 former Lehman employees who were now working at Barclays,
- 7 | correct?
- 8 A. At that time, we were doing it twice a day, once in the
- 9 morning and once in the evening. And it was to track
- 10 guaranteed payments or payments that had been guaranteed in
- 11 contracts to former Lehman Brothers employees for pre-
- 12 acquisition services. It also facilitated some modeling around
- 13 what that would impact or how that would impact the residual
- 14 population in general that would not be receiving or had not
- 15 received at that time guaranteed contracts.
- 16 Q. Okay.
- 17 A. It was also any other ancillary matters that may or may
- 18 | not be relevant that we felt the executive committee of
- 19 | Barclays Capital may or may not need to know or may need to
- 20 know about it at the time.
- 21 | Q. Okay. Now it's fair to say -- I think you told me at your
- 22 deposition you prepared the first one of these reports?
- 23 A. That's correct. I prepared several of the first
- 24 iterations. And I think some of my team came across and
- assisted me and I reviewed each one daily.

- 1 Q. Okay. So eventually, your team gets involved in preparing
- 2 these reports either a daily basis or a twice daily basis,
- 3 correct?
- 4 A. Correct.
- 5 | Q. And you wanted to be ensured that these reports are
- 6 | accurate because they're going to the executive committee at
- 7 | Barclays, right?
- 8 A. That would be advisable.
- 9 Q. Right. And it's fair to say that you reviewed these
- 10 reports before they went to the executive committee, correct?
- 11 A. Yes, I did.
- 12 Q. Okay. Now, I just want to look at a couple of the entries
- 13 on this report. And the first line, you talk about the Elite
- 14 8. Do you see that?
- 15 A. Yes.
- 16 Q. And I think in a footnote, you highlight the fact that
- 17 | that's a select number of very senior Lehman executives who are
- 18 | now working at Barclays, right?
- 19 A. Yes. They were senior executives at Lehman. I don't
- 20 recall specifically whether all of them actually ended up
- 21 working for Barclays, but yes.
- 22 Q. Okay. But --
- 23 A. At that time.
- 24 | Q. -- they were known as a colloquial phrase, the "Elite
- 25 8" --

- 1 A. Yeah.
- Q = Q. -- is that right?
- A. Although there are nine of them, strangely.
- 4 Q. There are nine of them, right. You sure you were checking
- 5 this for accuracy?
- 6 A. I didn't come up with the name.
- 7 Q. Before we get to the Elite -- I want to just focus on the
- 8 | Elite 8 for a second and ask you about a declaration that
- 9 you've submitted in this case. Do you recall preparing a
- 10 declaration to be submitted in this litigation?
- 11 A. Not particularly.
- 12 Q. Okay. Well, let's look at BCI Exhibit 356. It should be
- in your binder, Mr. Exall.
- 14 A. Sorry. I found it, yes.
- 15 Q. And that's a declaration that you prepared in connection
- 16 with this litigation, correct?
- 17 (Pause)
- 18 A. Yes. I've signed this.
- 19 Q. That's your signature on the last page?
- 20 A. It is.
- 21 | Q. Okay. And this declaration is to summarize some of the --
- 22 for certain select senior executives of Lehman who now came
- over to Barclays, both their 2007 compensation and their 2008
- 24 compensation, correct?
- 25 A. Can I read the document?

- 1 Q. Yeah.
- 2 (Pause)
- 3 A. I've read the document. Could you repeat the question,
- 4 please.
- 5 Q. I just wanted to describe the document. This is a summary
- of compensation information related to certain senior
- 7 | executives of Lehman. And it lists their 2007 base salaries
- 8 and bonuses and their 2008 base salaries and bonuses, is that
- 9 right.
- 10 A. In most cases --
- 11 Q. In most cases.
- 12 A. Yeah. And I would say that the 2007 compensation would be
- 13 based on information that was available to us at the time from
- 14 the former Lehman Brothers estate.
- 15 Q. Well, that was going to be my question. You don't -- you
- 16 assembled this information based on a review of books and
- records available to you at the time, right?
- 18 A. Yes. The information was passed to us as part of the
- 19 acquisition process. And that would have been the source data.
- 20 Q. Okay. And you did your best to review the available data
- 21 and come up with the numbers in this declaration, right?
- 22 A. That's correct.
- 23 | Q. Do you have any reason to doubt the accuracy of any of
- 24 these numbers?
- 25 A. I don't believe so.

ered 08/27/10 15:41:12 Main Document Page 50 1 Q. Okay. 2. MR. HINE: Your Honor, we'd like to offer this 3 document into evidence. MR. BOIES: No objection, Your Honor. THE COURT: It's admitted. 5 6 (BCI Exhibit 356, declaration of Mr. Exall summarizing compensation information related to certain senior executives 7 of Lehman, was hereby received into evidence as of this date.) 9 And the reason I brought this document up, I just want to 10 ask you one question before we discuss your prior chart. I see 11 in reference o some of these individuals and, in particular, 12 I'll point you to paragraph 11. You'll see a reference to something called a "special cash award". Do you see that? 13 Α. Yes. 14 Now a special cash award, to your understanding, a special 15 16 cash award is not a bonus, is that right? This was a -- I believe, if it's the special cash awards 17 Α. 18 to which I'm thinking, it was retention awards --19 Ο. Right. 20 -- for certain formerly Lehman employees. I just want to distinguish between bonuses for preacquisition activities at Lehman and special cash awards were 22

- 21
- for retention to ensure those people stayed on at Barclays, 23
- right --24
- 25 That's correct.

- 1 Q. -- in general? Okay. So in your understanding, a special
- 2 cash award would not be considered a bonus under 9.1 of the
- 3 APA, right?
 - A. Again, I don't know what 9.1 means --
- 5 Q. Right.
- 6 A. -- in a legal sense. What I can tell you is that those
- 7 | special cash awards would not have been on the schedule that I
- 8 prepared because they relate to -- they do not relate to pre-
- 9 acquisition services of former Lehman Brothers employees. When
- 10 you say I don't understand them to be a bonus, again, I come
- 11 | back to the colloquial use of the term "bonus". If you ask a
- 12 | finance professional or any other professional, it's not a
- 13 complex but they may would refer to that as a bonus.
- 14 | Q. I understand. So just as -- but the main point I wanted
- 15 to get is that on that schedule that we talked about earlier,
- 16 M107, you did not include special cash awards as bonuses,
- correct, because they were not pre-acquisition --
- 18 A. They're not on that schedule.
- 19 | Q. -- compensation. Correct. Okay. Now let's go back to
- 20 the schedule we were previously talking about which is M91,
- 21 please. Now, I just would like to --
- 22 MR. HINE: Could you blow up the top chart, Steve,
- 23 with the footnotes?
- 24 | Q. Now you'll see -- I just want to get a little groundwork
- 25 here on what this all means. In the left-hand column, you are

- 1 -- in the upper left-hand two blocks, you are tracking
- 2 guaranteed bonuses to both the Elite 8 and another group of
- 3 | some 383 individuals, correct?
- 4 A. At that point in time, yes.
- 5 | Q. Yes. This is as of the date of the report, right?
- 6 A. That's correct.
- 7 Q. Okay. And GB means "quaranteed bonus"?
- 8 A. Yes.
- 9 Q. Okay. And if I look to the column marked actual, I will
- 10 see at that point in time you were tracking or planning on
- paying those 402 senior individuals a total of 862 million in
- 12 bonuses, right?
- 13 A. That would have been the aggregate of the contracts that
- 14 | we had -- would have at that time issued to those people, yes.
- 15 Q. All right. At that time, the aggregate you expected to
- 16 pay for those 402 people was 862 million dollars?
- 17 A. That would be fair to say, yes.
- 18 Q. And if we look to the black to the right, you'll see "One
- 19 | Time Deferred Cash Award". Do you see that --
- 20 A. I do.
- 21 | Q. Yes? And that is to encompass these special cash awards
- 22 | that we just talked about, right?
- 23 A. That's correct.
- Q. So they're not bonuses; they're the retention payment that
- you just described earlier, correct?

- 1 A. They're the retention payments, yes.
- Q. Right. Okay. And the last block on the right talks about
- 3 | "Second Year Guaranteed Bonuses". And that relates to certain
- 4 people who had guaranteed bonuses the second year after coming
- 5 to Barclays, right?
- 6 A. That's correct.
- 7 Q. Okay. Now let's go down the left-hand column briefly.
- 8 After you get past these 402 people, there's 10,000 some odd
- 9 | people who are expected to come to Barclays, correct?
- 10 A. Yes.
- 11 Q. And again, this is all based on your understanding at that
- 12 particular date, right?
- 13 A. That's correct.
- 14 Q. Okay. And of that 10,000 some odd people, they weren't
- 15 guaranteed bonuses but there was a plan to pay them some form
- of bonus, right?
- 17 A. That's correct.
- 18 | Q. Okay. And -- but of that 10,000 people, 3300 were going
- 19 to be laid off because they were planned redundancies, right?
- 20 A. Yes. There was -- there was a plan being put in place or
- 21 | in place, I don't recall the exact nature of it, whereby there
- 22 | would be redundancies across the firm as a whole.
- 23 Q. Right. And so as of the date of this report, September
- 24 23rd, you were -- they were planning on laying off -- Barclays
- 25 | was planning on laying off 3300 of those 10,000 people,

correct?

1

- 2 A. That's correct.
- 3 Q. And there's no bonus payment included in the next block
- 4 for those people there. They're not -- Barclays isn't expected
- 5 to pay them a bonus, right?
- 6 A. They would be eligible for severance.
- 7 Q. They would get severance not a bonus, correct.
- 8 A. Yes. But as I mentioned before, oftentimes when you're
- 9 | negotiating a settlement of severance, there will be some
- 10 consideration of prior year bonus and that may or may not be
- included in the final settlement amount.
- 12 Q. But you're not -- aside from that distinction, those
- 13 people are entitled to severance in Barclays' view but not a
- 14 bonus, correct?
- 15 A. They would be eligible for severance in the plan
- 16 redundancy, yes.
- Q. Right. And if we look down at Footnote 1 -- well, before
- 18 we get to Footnote 1, that leaves a total of about 6700 some
- 19 odd people. And the plan at that point was to pay them an
- 20 aggregate amount of 538 million dollars in bonus, correct?
- 21 A. That's not the plan. That's just a simple mathematical
- 22 calculation. You have to read this document in its entirety
- 23 because it required a plan at this time. But the reference
- 24 point of 1.4 billion of funds was clearly insufficient to
- 25 deliver the kind of compensation plans that Barclays had in

- 1 fact at the time. If you turn the page to page 2, there's a
- 2 | sensitivity analysis section which identifies that issue
- further and suggests that we're between 270 and 370 million
- 4 dollars lacked on the 1.4 billion reference point.
- Q. Okay. So the reference point that you're using is what's
- 6 entitled "Total Pool Funding of Hours". Do you see that?
- 7 A. I see that, yes.
- 8 O. And that's 1.4 billion?
- 9 A. That's what it says.
- 10 Q. Correct? And that's the number you were given by Mr.
- 11 Evans?
- 12 A. That was the reference point Mr. Evans asked me to use for
- 13 that chart.
- 14 Q. Mr. Evans is your boss?
- 15 A. Correct.
- 16 Q. Okay. And so, according to this chart, there was a pool
- 17 | available of 1.4 billion to pay bonuses, 862 million of which
- 18 was going to go to the 402 most senior people. And the balance
- 19 would be left to be divided up against the 6700 others,
- 20 correct?
- 21 A. Taken in isolation, that's what it says. Again, you have
- 22 | to read the document to put it in full context.
- Q. I -- we'll get there. And before we get there, let's talk
- 24 about Footnote 1. You say in Footnote 1 that this is -- and
- 25 this is in relation to the residual pool of people left. "All

- 1 | the moving" -- I'm sorry. I can't read it myself. "Still
- 2 moving and a net of an expected 3300 redundancies expected to
- 3 cost about a hundred million. Not funded out of the 2008 bonus
- 4 pool." You see that?
- 5 A. Yes.
- 6 Q. So the funding for the severance was coming out of a
- 7 | separate pool from the bonus pool, right?
- 8 A. I think what I'm referring to here is the 1.4 billion --
- 9 Q. Right.
- 10 THE COURT: -- which is described here as "Pool
- 11 Funding".
- 12 Q. Right. So the --
- 13 A. So it's not coming out of that 1.4 billion --
- 14 Q. The hundred million --
- 15 A. -- that's being used for this chart.
- 16 Q. Right. The expectation, at least at the time you prepared
- this chart was that the 3300 people would get a hundred million
- 18 dollars in aggregate in severance, correct?
- 19 A. They would have -- that's what it says.
- 20 \mid Q. Right. And that is separate and apart from the 1.4 that's
- in this bonus pool for a bonus, correct.
- 22 A. It's separate to this reference point, yes.
- Q. Right. So this chart matched an expectation of having to
- 24 pay a total of 1.5 billion dollars in severance and bonus,
- 25 correct? If you add the one hundred to the 1.4 billion, I get

- 1 to 1.5 billion dollars, right?
- 2 A. If you do the arithmetic, that's what this chart in
- 3 isolation says. However, I would say that as this document
- 4 clearly identifies, at the time, we were very clear. This went
- 5 to the executive committee at Barclays Capital. The 1.4
- 6 billion reference point was going to be insufficient to the
- 7 tune of 270 to 370 million dollars as modeled to deliver the
- 8 kind of compensation that Barclays in fact wanted to do.
- 9 Q. Wanted to do?
- 10 A. Well, was planning to do in terms of the target as
- 11 specified in this document.
- 12 Q. Well, so you're referring further down on this page to the
- 13 | funding pressures that you highlight that are putting pressure
- 14 on the original bonus pool estimate of 1.4 billion, is that
- 15 right?
- 16 A. That's it.
- Q. And the rest of this memo is to highlight the executive
- 18 committee, the fact that we might blow the 1.4 pool, correct?
- 19 A. That's what this document is intended to demonstrate. And
- 20 my personal opinion was that we were going to substantiate or
- 21 exceed the 1.4 billion which is, in fact, what we did.
- 22 | Q. Okay. Now you were told to use this 1.4 billion dollar
- 23 | pool by your superiors, correct?
- 24 A. That's correct, as a reference point.
- 25 Q. Okay. And that is on or before September 23rd, 2008 you

- 1 were given that number, right?
- 2 A. I think it was on that date.
- 3 Q. Okay.
- 4 A. It was for the first iteration of this document.
- 5 Q. Okay. And that's less than a week after the date when the
- 6 | Court was told that Barclays was going to pay two billion
- 7 dollars in comp, correct?
- 8 A. I have no knowledge of what the Court was told.
- 9 Q. Okay.
- MR. HINE: Can we go to Exhibit M145, please?
- 11 Q. It's in your binder, Mr. --
- 12 A. Yes. I'm here.
- 13 Q. And this is a -- do you recognize this document, Mr.
- 14 Exall? I'm sorry. It's M145. Do you recognize this document,
- 15 Mr. Exall?
- 16 A. This one in my binder -- yes. Yes.
- 17 Q. Yes.
- 18 MR. HINE: This document is already in evidence, Your
- 19 Honor.
- 20 | Q. This is a e-mail exchange involving you and Mr. Evans and
- 21 a Ms. Pamela Sinclair, correct?
- 22 A. Correct.
- 23 Q. Okay. And in general, it's talking about -- it's actually
- 24 dated the same date as the prior exhibit, right? September
- 25 23rd?

A. I see that date.

1

- Q. Right. And we're -- and you're talking about, in general,
- 3 the issues you just mentioned, correct?
- 4 A. In part. The context is that the business were under
- 5 extreme pressure to retain individuals. Understandably, given
- 6 the circumstance, we had 25,000 Lehman Brothers employees
- 7 across the globe looking for new jobs. And we were under
- 8 pressure to retain them. And the business was requesting our
- 9 assistance in that. And I believe in this e-mail, we're
- 10 requesting the consideration of issuing further guaranteed
- 11 bonus to top talent to secure their services for the
- 12 foreseeable.
- 13 Q. In other words, you're raising the problem associated with
- 14 | the original expectation to pay 1.4 pool. That's a lot more
- 15 businesses within Lehman -- or what used to be Lehman is now
- 16 Barclays. There's a lot more businesses that want to pay
- bonuses to lower level employees than originally expected. Is
- 18 | that generally correct?
- 19 A. I wouldn't say it was a reference to the 1.4 billion.
- 20 don't know particularly how the 1.4 billion actually came
- 21 about. What I can say is that there were tremendous pressures
- 22 to retain these people --
- 23 Q. Right.
- 24 A. -- no matter what reference point we were using. The
- 25 request was to issue guarantees at a lower level. The original

- 1 intention was to issue guarantees to a select group of people,
- 2 | 150 to 200 -- if I recall -- people. We ended up issuing
- guaranteed bonus contracts to substantially more people than
- 4 that because of the retention concerns.
- 5 Q. Okay. And then when you -- and so, in addressing that
- 6 issue, you made some recommendations on page 2 of this
- 7 | agreement -- of this document, right?
- 8 A. Yeah. These were hypothetical arguments or suggested
- 9 responses that we could discuss further and form a view on.
- 10 Q. Right. And you've titled them on page 2 "Strawman
- 11 Approaches"?
- 12 A. That's correct.
- 13 Q. That's your phrase for suggesting --
- 14 A. It's probably a poor choice of words given its legal
- 15 | connotation but it's a hypothetical set of responses for
- 16 discussion.
- 17 Q. Okay. And the first option is do nothing, right?
- 18 A. Yes.
- 19 | Q. The second option says "Model and allocate specific
- 20 guaranteed bonus pools to individual business areas to manage
- 21 | within the overall 1.4 billion." Is that right?
- 22 A. That's what it says.
- 23 | Q. And if we continue on to the second page, you're talking
- 24 about the disadvantages of that approach. You write, "Spending
- 25 more than 1.4 is dilutive to current negative goodwill

- 1 calculation." Do you see that?
- 2 A. That's what it says.
- Q. And diluting the negative goodwill calculation was a
- 4 concern of senior management at Barclays at the time, right?
- 5 A. Yes. Well, I can't speak for senior management at
- 6 Barclays. I understand from the e-mail that Mr. Clackson sent
- 7 to me that there was a he has raised the issue around 1.35
- 8 | billion and the 650 goodwill -- negative goodwill calculation.
- 9 And this is a reiteration of that understanding at the time
- 10 from his e-mail. I simply rounded it to 1.4 billion.
- 11 Q. Okay. Now, Mr. Exall, I'd like to get to your chart that
- 12 you talked about yesterday.
- 13 A. Sure.
- 14 Q. Before we do, I would like to show you an excerpt from
- Barclays' brief in this case, which I know you haven't seen,
- 16 but I just want to point out one sentence to you.
- 17 A. Okay.
- 18 | Q. And that is Barclays' opposition brief at page 136.
- 19 A. Sorry. Which section of the binder is this in?
- 20 Q. I don't think it's in the binder.
- 21 A. Oh.
- 22 | Q. I just want to show you one sentence.
- 23 A. Okay.
- 24 MR. HINE: Steve, can you highlight the sentence in
- 25 | the middle of the paragraph 300. "Barclays has paid" --

- 1 Q. I just want to get your orienta -- orient you to an issue
- 2 | that's going to come up while we talk about your chart, Mr.
- 3 Exall. You'll see this is a excerpt from Barclays' brief where
- 4 they say: "Barclays has paid or promised to pay for 2008
- 5 approximately 1.66 billion in bonuses, 265 million in severance
- 6 payments and approximately twenty-one million in taxes." Do
- 7 you see that?
- 8 A. I see that statement.
- 9 Q. And if we continue on to the next page, it says, "These
- 10 | liabilities total 1.946 billion, an amount fully consistent
- with the two billion dollar as to the parties." Correct? Now,
- 12 the reason --
- 13 A. I see that.
- 14 Q. -- I point this out to you is I want to draw your
- attention to the 1.946 billion. You'll agree with me that
- 16 that's five million dollars off the number that's on your
- 17 | chart, right, which was 1.951, correct?
- 18 A. It's five million dollars difference, yes.
- 19 \mid Q. Yes. Okay. I just wanted to highlight that issue. We'll
- 20 come back to that five million. But I wanted to point that
- 21 out.
- 22 A. Okay.
- 23 | Q. Now before we get to your chart, I'd like to look at the
- 24 earlier version of your chart that we mentioned earlier, which
- 25 is Exhibit M218. And this is the original version of your

- 1 chart that you sent -- that was sent to the movants. And you
- 2 replaced this later with the version that you testified about
- 3 yesterday, correct?
- 4 A. I see the Bates stamp. I recognize that number from the
- 5 earlier testimony, yes.
- 6 Q. Yes. And you recognize --
- 7 A. That was the original form of the document, yes.
- 8 Q. Yes. And this was prepared in or around, I believe you
- 9 testified at your deposition, in or around July of 2009 after
- 10 | the start of this litigation, right?
- 11 | A. I don't recall what I testified in my deposition
- 12 | specifically. I do recall we were tracking these payments
- 13 | throughout the process. I think we produced a specific
- 14 document as requested.
- 15 Q. Okay. Well, let's look at page 69 of your deposition.
- 16 A. Okay.
- Q. And we are talking about this original spreadsheet at the
- 18 time, which is Exhibit 280B. And if you look -- starting at
- 19 | line 5, the question is:
- 20 | "Okay. So just tell me, just to be specific here, 280B
- 21 was prepared at or about what date?"
- 22 A. This was, I understand, supplied to yourselves on or
- around the middle of July 2009."
- 24 Is that right?
- 25 A. That's what it says.

- 1 Q. So that's about the date that it was supplied in this
- 2 litigation, correct?
- 3 A. That's correct. I'd go on to say that the spreadsheet did
- 4 exist in previous forms and formats. But I think we cleaned up
- 5 the presentation for the purposes of presentation.
- 6 Q. I understand that. Okay. And when you look at this first
- 7 chart --
- MR. HINE: Back to M318, please?
- 9 Q. -- you'll see that it comes to a total of 1.999 billion
- 10 dollars, right?
- 11 A. That's correct.
- 12 | Q. And we've heard a lot in this case about the chaos and
- 13 | tumult with all this period of time and how difficult it was to
- 14 track things. When you did this chart many months later, did
- 15 you remark to anyone or did you say to anyone, holy crow, in
- 16 all that chaos, we came to one million dollars off of the two
- billion dollar number that we were shooting for?
- 18 A. We weren't shooting for any particular number. We were
- 19 tracking payments made to former Lehman Brothers employees.
- 20 Q. Okay. Did you say to anyone, unbelievably, this chart
- 21 comes to less than one-tenth of a percent from that two billion
- 22 | dollar number? Did you say that --
- 23 A. I don't believe, sir. This schedule was still moving at
- 24 the time as we've seen. The replacement schedule was updated
- 25 subsequent to this. There were still severance payments that

- were still being ironed out. And this was the version at the
- 2 | time. And it subsequently moved on. We were aware of that and
- 3 I think we informed counsel of that. Or --
- 4 Q. And this is the first version that was sent to the
- 5 | movants, right?
- 6 A. Yes.
- 7 Q. Okay. Later you had to change this version because you
- 8 realized the severance payments listed on this chart were
- 9 overstated, right?
- 10 A. That's correct. There was a double count error between
- 11 | the severance line on this schedule and the bonus line.
- 12 | Q. Okay.
- 13 A. And as certain severance payments were, in fact, made,
- 14 they differed substantially from the amounts that were
- 15 estimated at the time for this schedule. Consequently, I think
- in aggregate, these numbers came down by about fifty million
- 17 | dollars --
- 18 Q. Okay. So let's go to your --
- 19 A. -- as an estimate.
- 20 | Q. -- schedule now that we've talked about -- we've been
- 21 talking about, M107. And the total number that this schedule
- 22 comes to is 1.951, correct?
- 23 A. Correct.
- 24 Q. And that's forty-nine million dollars short of the two
- 25 | billion dollar number, right?

- 1 A. That's forty-nine million dollars short of two billion
- 2 dollars.
- 3 Q. Right. And I just want to go through some of these
- 4 entries. You went through them yesterday. But I'd like to go
- 5 through them in a little more detail. On the OBS, opening
- 6 | balance sheet compensation accrual, you see a number of 2.0,
- 7 two billion dollars, right?
- 8 A. Yes.
- 9 Q. And the source of that number is the APA?
- 10 A. That's what I was informed, yes.
- 11 Q. And you were told that by Mr. Clackson?
- 12 A. Mr. Romaine asked me to prepare that.
- 13 Q. Mr. Romaine, okay. So that's just a number you were given
- 14 by others.
- 15 A. Yes. And the -- yes, that's correct.
- 16 Q. Okay. And if we continue down on the next item, it says
- 17 | "Pre" -- and so -- starting with that number, you're mapping or
- 18 you're tracking the payments that have been made by Barclays to
- 19 Lehman employees under different categories, correct?
- 20 A. Different categories of compensation, correct.
- 21 Q. Right. And so let's look at the first one. "Pre-9/22
- 22 payroll items". You see that?
- 23 A. Yes.
- 24 | O. And that's twelve million dollars?
- 25 A. That's correct.

- 1 Q. And that's comprised of two different components, right,
- 2 generally?
- 3 A. I believe so.
- $4 \mid Q$. Seven million of that is a tax, right? It's a payment of
- a tax for former Lehman employees that were old -- with respect
- 6 to former Lehman employees?
- 7 A. I believe the -- my recollection at the time is that they
- 8 | were tax payments due and payable to relevant tax authorities
- 9 for expatriates --
- 10 Q. Right.
- 11 A. -- that worked for former Lehman Brothers. And they were
- 12 due and payable to those authorities. We made those payments
- on their behalf and for their benefit.
- 14 Q. Right. Okay. So that's seven billion out of the twelve
- is a tax payment, correct?
- 16 A. Correct.
- Q. And you would agree with me that those former Lehman
- 18 | employees didn't get that money. That money went to a tax
- 19 authority, right?
- 20 A. Yes, it was, but it was for their benefit.
- 21 Q. Okay. So now if we turn back to 9.1(c) --
- 22 (Pause)
- 23 | Q. -- you'll agree with me that there's no provision in here
- 24 discussing payments to tax authorities on behalf of the
- 25 termin -- transferred employees, is there?

- 1 A. I'll have to reread the section.
- 2 Q. Okay.
- 3 (Pause)
- 4 A. There's no reference to tax authorities.
- 5 Q. Okay. This language contemplates payments to the
- 6 transferred employees themselves, right?
- 7 A. I don't -- I can't interpret this laws.
- 8 O. You can't tell?
- 9 A. I'm not a lawyer.
- 10 Q. Fair enough.
- MR. HINE: Let's go back to the chart.
- 12 Q. Now, out of that twelve million dollars, the remaining
- 13 | five is a -- are payroll items, right?
- 14 A. Yes. Payroll related items.
- 15 Q. So that could include base salaries as well as payroll
- 16 related benefits that Barclays paid on behalf of certain
- 17 | employees -- or two certain employees.
- 18 A. Yes, that's correct. The circumstance at the time was
- 19 such in the chaos around these dates, there were payrolls in --
- 20 particularly in the U.S. or North America in general that
- 21 | needed to be -- employees needed to be paid for the month.
- 22 Q. Right.
- 23 A. There was no funding available from the former Lehman
- 24 Brothers estate. What Barclays did was make good on those
- 25 payrolls. There were no -- I don't believe or I was -- I don't

- 1 believe they were under any requirement to do so. But I think
- 2 to keep the business running, to retain the people, was part of
- the overall retention strategy. We made those payments.
- 4 Q. Okay. And those are just the weekly payroll payments that
- 5 employees receive, right?
- 6 A. That's my belief. That's what I --
- 7 Q. The base salary, not their bonus compensation, correct?
- 8 A. No. There are no bonuses generally paid before the
- 9 stipulated period.
- 10 Q. Right. And in general, it's their base salary, right?
- 11 A. It would be their base salary, their benefits, all sorts
- of related compensation items.
- 13 | Q. Right. And if we look back at 9.1(c), you recall the
- provision that says "but not base salary", right?
- 15 A. It says those words.
- 16 Q. Okay. So that five million dollars could not possibly
- fall under the ambit of 9.1(c), right?
- 18 A. I don't know what 9.1(c) requires. What I can tell you is
- 19 | that that five million dollars was paid to former Lehman
- 20 Brothers employees for pre-acquisition services for Lehman
- 21 Brothers.
- 22 Q. Okay.
- 23 A. And that is why it is on the schedule.
- 24 Q. And it's principally their base salary, right?
- 25 A. Yes.

- 1 Q. Okay. Now this five billion (sic) explains the difference
- 2 between Barclays' brief where they used the 1.946 number and
- your chart which is 1.951, isn't that right?
- 4 A. Mathematically, that's the case. I don't know whether
- 5 that's the reason.
- 6 Q. Okay. Fair enough. Let's move on to the next item on the
- 7 chart. I think you testified yesterday about replacement RSUs.
- 8 Those are, in fact, Barclays' assuming a stock bonus obligation
- 9 that Lehman previously owed, right?
- 10 A. A portion thereof, yes. And we replaced them with cash.
- 11 Q. Okay. Now the next item is "Bonus including social tax".
- 12 Do you see that?
- 13 A. I do.
- 14 Q. So a portion of that is bonus and a portion of that is a
- 15 tax, right?
- 16 A. Relevant taxes, yes.
- 17 | Q. Okay. And you would agree with me that those tax payments
- 18 were paid to some tax authority not to the individual employees
- 19 themselves, correct?
- 20 A. That would be the case.
- 21 Q. Okay. And --
- 22 A. They are clearly bonus related.
- 23 O. Excuse me?
- 24 A. They're clearly bonus related.
- 25 Q. Sure.

- 1 A. They're related specifically to these bonuses.
- 2 Q. The bonus was paid to the individuals but the tax was paid
- 3 to a taxing authority, correct?
- 4 A. That's the norm.
- 5 Q. Okay. And at your deposition, you estimated the amount of
- 6 | social tax embodied in that to be about fifty million dollars,
- 7 right?
- 8 A. I recall that it's quite low given the low social taxes in
- 9 the U.S., yes.
- 10 Q. Do you think it might be higher than that?
- 11 A. No.
- 12 Q. Okay. So it's about fifty million dollars? We can agree
- on that?
- 14 A. That's what I estimated in my deposition. I have no
- 15 reason to change that.
- 16 Q. Okay. And like any -- so we don't have to go through all
- 17 | the taxes, all the tax entries on here were paid to a tax
- 18 authority and not to the individual employees themselves,
- 19 right?
- 20 A. That's correct, although I would say that any cash bonus
- 21 paid to any employees are subject to any withholding tax at any
- 22 point in time --
- 23 O. Sure.
- 24 A. -- and payable to any tax authority.
- 25 Q. Sure.

- 1 A. So in that sense, it's not really different.
- 2 Q. I understand. I'm just saying the taxes were not paid to
- 3 the individuals themselves. They were paid to a taxing
- 4 authority, correct?
- 5 A. That's correct.
- 6 Q. All right. Next you have IBD drive programs which is
- 7 again just Barclays assuming a bonus type obligation that
- 8 Lehman used to owe, correct?
- 9 A. Yes.
- 10 Q. Okay. Now you see two entries for severance. The first
- one is 238 million dollars. You see that?
- 12 A. Yes.
- 13 | Q. And that's with respect to two different reduction in
- 14 | force exercises that took place at properties, right?
- 15 A. Yes.
- 16 Q. And that's in reference on the right as RIF and VIG are
- two different reduction in force programs?
- 18 A. Yes. One was in Q4 2008 and one was in Q1 2009.
- 19 Q. So the RIF is in the fourth quarter of '08?
- 20 A. I think so. I can't recall the specific -- I mean, RIF
- 21 | stands for reduction in force, clearly. VIG -- I have no idea
- 22 what that stands for.
- Q. Okay. But VIG is in the first quarter of '09, correct?
- 24 A. It's one or the other. I'm sorry I'm --
- 25 Q. One of them --

- 1 A. One of them is Q4 and one of them is Q1 2009.
- Q. Okay. And if we turn back to Section 9.1(b) --
- (Pause)
- 4 Q. -- you'll agree with me that Section 9.1(b) provides for
- 5 the payment of severance for employees who -- for the period
- from the closing up until December 31st, 2008, right?
- 7 A. It references the date December 31st, 2008, correct.
- 8 Q. So it doesn't apply to the reduction in force the
- 9 following year, does it?
- 10 A. I don't know what this applies to.
- 11 Q. Okay.
- MR. HINE: Let's go back to the chart, please?
- 13 Q. Now, in any event, this severance payment, when that
- 14 | severance payment is calculated, it's calculated in reference
- 15 to the severance program that was in place at Lehman before
- 16 these folks came over to Barclays, right?
- 17 A. Believe so, yes.
- 18 Q. Yes. Okay. But you have no real understanding, I think
- 19 you said -- or at your deposition, you have no real
- 20 understanding how this severance payment relates to 9.1(c) and
- 21 | the obligations under 9.1(c) of the APA. Is that fair to say?
- 22 A. I have no understanding -- I had no understanding of what
- 9.1(c) obligates Barclays to do or not.
- 24 Q. Okay. And the same would be true of the severance
- 25 payment, the twenty-seven million and future severance

- 1 payments, right?
- 2 A. Sorry. I don't understand your question.
- Q. Well, the next entry is twenty-seven million in severance
- 4 payments that had not been paid at the time you prepared this
- 5 chart, right?
- 6 A. Yes. The adjourned payroll hadn't as yet physically been
- 7 paid.
- 8 Q. Okay. And same question, you would not -- you have no
- 9 understanding of how that severance payment relates to the
- 10 | obligations of 9.1(c) under the APA, correct?
- 11 A. No. I have no idea what --
- 12 | Q. Okay.
- 13 A. -- had no idea what 9.1(c) obligates us to do.
- 14 Q. Okay. And if we wanted to compare these severance models
- 15 | to Barclays' brief excerpt that we saw, I'd add up 238 and 27
- 16 and I would come to 265 million in total severance that
- 17 Barclays has paid, right?
- 18 A. That total is 265, yes.
- 19 Q. Right. So your numbers agree with the excerpt from the
- 20 brief that we looked at.
- 21 A. They appear to, yeah.
- 22 | Q. Yes. Okay. Next is an item, a tax item. We've talked
- about that. That's another payment to a tax authority,
- 24 correct? Nine billion?
- 25 A. I believe so, yes.

- 1 Q. Okay.
- 2 A. Or just to clarify, they may or may not have those yet
- 3 been paid. It depends on the timing of the actual payments to
- 4 the tax authority and, in fact, the value of that tax payment -
- 5 -
- 6 Q. Okay.
- 7 A. -- is -- depends on when the equity actually vests, I
- 8 believe.
- 9 Q. Okay. The next items is a fifty-three million dollar
- 10 position buyout investing over two years. Do you see that?
- 11 A. I do.
- 12 Q. And that relates to one individual trader who came from
- 13 Lehman to Barclays, right?
- 14 A. That's correct.
- 15 Q. Mr. Hoffman?
- 16 A. Correct.
- 17 Q. And Mr. Hoffman had a contract with Lehman. It's a
- 18 performance based contract where he would make x amount of
- 19 dollars depending on how well he traded, right?
- 20 A. That's reasonably fair to say.
- 21 Q. And Barclays assumed that contract so now he does that
- 22 | work for Barclays, right?
- 23 A. Barclays issued him with a similar contract.
- Q. Okay. And at the time you were preparing this chart, you
- 25 | expected him to receive twenty million dollar tranches, one of

- 1 February of 2010 and one of February of 2011, correct?
- 2 A. That's correct. In fact, he's received the one on
- 3 February 2010.
- 4 Q. Okay. And he was going to get the balance -- the thirteen
- 5 million was --
- 6 A. He received that as well.
- 7 Q. He's received that as well?
- 8 A. Correct.
- 9 Q. And was paid on February 2010, correct?
- 10 A. It was delivered to him in whatever form outstanding
- 11 delivery parcel. But, yes, he received value to that effect.
- 12 Q. Okay. And in connection with this assuming this contract,
- 13 Barclays retained the right to reduce these amounts if he
- 14 traded poorly, correct?
- 15 A. In general, yes.
- 16 Q. So if he accumulated a lot of losses in his trading,
- 17 | Barclays could reduce those twenty million dollars payment by,
- 18 | I believe you testified, up to ten million dollars, correct?
- 19 A. That's correct.
- 20 | Q. So at least in part, you would agree that Barclays'
- 21 | willingness to pay that fifty-three million dollars depended on
- 22 his performance after he went to Barclays, correct?
- 23 A. We committed to this fifty-three million dollars
- 24 | contractually to pay to Mr. Hoffman. Delivery thereof was
- 25 contingent on -- delivery of a portion thereof was contingent

- on future performance.
- 2 Q. So ten million dollars on two different tranches, at least
- a substantial portion of it, is contingent on how well he
- 4 performs after he moves to Barclays, isn't that right?
- 5 A. Those -- the twenty million tranches were subject to that
- 6 reduction under the contract, yes.
- 7 Q. Right. So that's --
- 8 A. Well, as I've stated, he's received the first twenty.
- 9 He's received the thirteen. And in fact, he's on track to
- 10 receive --
- 11 Q. Okay. That wasn't my question, Mr. Exall.
- 12 A. I'm just giving --
- 13 Q. But the question is Barclays assumed that contract.
- 14 | Barclays' willingness to pay the fifty-three million dollars in
- total was at least in substantial part dependant on how well he
- 16 traded when he went to Barclays, correct?
- 17 A. The fifty-three million dollars that we had committed to
- 18 | were subject to -- a certain portion thereof was subject to
- 19 future performance.
- 20 Q. And it's also contingent on the fact that he has to stay
- 21 at Barclays till February of 2011, right?
- 22 A. I can't recall the exact interpretation of the contract
- 23 but if that's what it says then, in general, that's probably
- 24 the case.
- 25 Q. Well, let's --

- 1 A. For certain awards you receive in stock or something,
- 2 there are vesting conditions that are required. Some of them
- 3 require service. I can't recall exactly the specifics of Mr.
- 4 Hoffman's replacement contract.
- 5 Q. Okay. Let me direct your attention to page 135 of your
- 6 deposition.
- 7 A. Okay.
- 8 Q. I'm sorry. It's page 136. I apologize.
- 9 A. Okay.
- 10 Q. Starting at line 9, we're talking about Mr. Hoffman's
- 11 arrangement. The question is:
- 12 "Barclays' willingness to pay that is contingent at least
- 13 in substantial part on how well he performs for Barclays
- 14 thereafter, correct?"
- 15 | "A. That is correct as well as Mr. Hoffman being in employment
- 16 with Barclays at the time."
- Is that the testimony you gave at your deposition?
- 18 MR. BOIES: Your Honor, for context, could we have the
- 19 | next question and answer, please?
- 20 THE COURT: Let's do that.
- 21 MR. HINE: Sure, Your Honor.
- 22 Q. The following question says:
- 23 "Okay. So he has to stay an employee at Barclays at least
- 24 through the third payment?"
- 25 | "A. I don't know that for certain. Again, I can't interpret

- 1 the specific leaving clauses or termination clauses under his
- 2 | agreement. But in general, that's, you know, I would say, it's
- 3 based on future time served criteria as well as trading
- 4 performance."
- 5 That was your testimony --
- 6 A. That's what I said.
- 7 Q. -- at your deposition, right?
- 8 A. That's what I said.
- 9 Q. And that's still a true statement?
- 10 A. I believe so.
- 11 Q. Okay. Let's go back -- refer back to paragraph 9.1(c)
- 12 once more.
- 13 (Pause)
- 14 Q. You'll see in that paragraph, about the seventh or eighth
- 15 line down, Mr. Exall, it says, "Such annual bonuses shall be
- awarded on or before March 15th, 2009." You see that?
- 17 A. That's what it says.
- 18 | Q. You would agree with me that the payments Mr. Hoffman
- 19 received were well after March 15th, 2009, is that right?
- 20 A. Which payments?
- 21 | Q. The payments that he was to receive in February of 2010
- 22 and February of 2011.
- 23 A. He received a contract for March 15th, 2009 and we
- 24 stipulated Barclays' obligations under that contract.
- 25 Q. Right. But his payments he didn't receive until February

- of 2010 or February of 2011, correct?
- 2 A. He certainly didn't receive certain payments until that
- time. But it's -- again, I don't really know what this clause
- 4 means, but it does say "shall be awarded".
- 5 Q. Yes.
- 6 A. And he was given a contract with those terms inside it.
- 7 Q. He didn't get the money until February of 2010, is that
- 8 right?
- 9 A. In certain instances, yes.
- 10 Q. As to the ones we were just talking about, right?
- 11 A. That's correct, although I would go on to say that certain
- 12 | individuals -- well, under normal stock programs they're
- given -- people are given awards of stock. They don't
- 14 | necessarily receive the cash value before the 15th of March
- 15 | 2009. But they may well have received the actual reward value
- 16 in a letter.
- 17 Q. Okay. Can we go back to your chart? And just one point
- 18 of clarity. Mr. Hoffman, in addition to this fifty-three
- 19 million dollar entry, he also received a bonus that falls
- 20 within the 1.529 number further up, correct?
- 21 A. That's correct.
- 22 | Q. So he received both a bonus within that category of
- 23 payments and a separate contractual performance based contract,
- 24 right?
- 25 A. He received an amount embodied in the 1.529 number. And

- 1 he received awards for the value of fifty-three million dollars
- 2 as stipulated on the schedule.
- Q. Okay. And following that fifty-three number, you'll see
- 4 | there's a payroll tax associated with his payments, is that
- 5 right?
- 6 A. I believe so, yeah.
- 7 Q. Okay. And then the last large item is ISP awards. Do you
- 8 see that? Fifty-six million?
- 9 A. Yes.
- 10 Q. Now, as I understand it, those are shares of stock, the
- 11 stock bonuses that Barclays paid to employees to compensate
- 12 | them for the fact that they did not receive their normal bonus
- 13 in March but rather received it in May, is that right?
- 14 A. I wouldn't categorize it that way, no.
- 15 Q. Okay. Well, let me try to break it down. The normal
- 16 practice at Barclays would be to pay stock awards in March,
- 17 | correct?
- 18 A. The normal practice for Barclays is to make awards to
- 19 individuals and communicate their compensation in late
- 20 February, make cash payments and then make stock awards related
- 21 to those in March having purchased the stock on an open market.
- 22 | Q. Okay. And for some reason, 2009 -- those awards were paid
- in May instead of March, right?
- 24 A. I do recall there was a delay.
- 25 Q. Okay. And this is to compensate the recipients of those

- awards for the fact that Barclays stopped appreciating the value in that interim period, right?
- 3 A. That's correct. The amount of stock units that they would
- 4 have received in May would have been substantially lower than
- 5 the amount of stock units they would have received in March.
- 6 In March, people were told the dollar value of the awards they
- 7 | were going to get in stock. But they would have received a
- 8 substantially higher number of units in March.
- 9 Q. Right.
- 10 A. In May, given the sheer class depreciation, they would
- 11 receive substantially fewer stock units. Consequently, this
- award is directly related to the original value of the stock
- awarded and it's to compensate them in part for the loss of
- value in the sense that they would have gotten fewer stock
- 15 units.
- 16 Q. I understand it's related to their original awards but
- 17 | it's --
- 18 A. It's directly related to the original awards.
- 19 Q. -- it's payment to compensate them for the fact that
- 20 | Barclays' normal procedures weren't followed and they were paid
- 21 | several months later, isn't that right?
- 22 A. No. People got awards of value in March as a normal
- 23 course of business.
- 24 Q. Right.
- 25 A. They were not told the amount of stock units they

Page 83 received until later. 1 2 Q. Right. And this is to compensate them for the fact that they, in 3 May, doing a mathematical calculation based on the strike price 4 that we would have received in having hedged or purchased the 5 6 shares on the market, they would have received fewer shares than they otherwise would have received. It's directly related 7 to the value of the stock awards made at the time. 9 But it's due to the -- it's paid due to the fact that their normal process wasn't followed that year, right? 10 11 For various reasons, yes. Right. Okay. 12 Q. 13 Your Honor, I have nothing further. MR. HINE: THE COURT: Do you have any redirect? 14 MR. BOIES: Excuse me, Your Honor? 15 16 THE COURT: Do you have any redirect? 17 MR. BOIES: I do, Your Honor. THE COURT: About how long do you think you might be, 18 19 Mr. Boies? 20 MR. BOIES: I would say certainly much less than the I would say maybe thirty, forty minutes. I think we 21 22 should take a break at this point. It's ten after 11. Let's 23 resume at twenty after 11. MR. BOIES: Thank you, Your Honor. 24 25 (Recess from 11:10 a.m. until 11:29 a.m.)

- THE COURT: Be seated, please. Please proceed, Mr.
- 2 Boies.
- 3 MR. BOIES: Thank you, Your Honor.
- 4 REDIRECT EXAMINATION
- 5 BY MR. BOIES:
- 6 Q. Good morning, Mr. Exall.
- 7 A. Good morning.
- 8 Q. Counsel asked you a number of questions about a
- 9 conversation that you had with Mr. Guarnuccio. And he took you
- 10 | through the fact that you were not present even in New York
- 11 when the APA was signed. Is that correct?
- 12 A. I wasn't in New York till the 22nd -- or 21st of
- 13 September.
- 14 Q. Of September?
- 15 A. Yeah. I don't know when the APA was actually signed.
- 16 Q. And you spoke to Mr. Guarnuccio shortly after arriving in
- 17 New York in September of 2008, is that correct?
- 18 A. I recall it being at or around the time. I can't be
- 19 | precise about the date. I don't -- I couldn't find it in my
- 20 diary and I have no notes of the meeting.
- 21 Q. You don't have any reason to doubt Mr. Guarnuccio's
- 22 statement that it was in September of 2008, correct?
- 23 A. No.
- 24 Q. And at the time you spoke to Mr. Guarnuccio, this was when
- 25 you were just beginning to examine the bonus and severance

- 1 issues, is that correct?
- 2 A. Yes. This was at the beginning of my work associated with
- 3 the sale, yes.
- 4 Q. Now, Mr. -- counsel gave you a copy of Movants' Exhibit 2.
- 5 And that's in the book that they gave you. This is the
- 6 schedule that is initialed by Mr. Berkenfeld?
- 7 A. Yes.
- 8 Q. And is there any place on this schedule that references
- 9 bonus payments?
- 10 A. Not that I can see.
- 11 Q. There is a reference to comp, is that correct?
- 12 A. Correct.
- 13 Q. And you understand that to mean compensation, correct?
- 14 A. That would be my interpretation of that.
- 15 Q. And that shows a total for compensation of two billion
- 16 dollars, is that correct?
- 17 A. That's what it seems to show.
- 18 Q. And as you use the terms, "comp" and "compensation" as an
- 19 | HR person, does that include severance as well as bonuses?
- 20 A. Absolutely. Compensation encompasses all forms of award
- 21 and compensation for services rendered including bonus,
- 22 | severance, annual, long term incentive awards if necessary,
- 23 stock awards, benefits, monthly salary, all sorts of
- 24 compensation.
- 25 Q. Now you were shown some materials from our brief in the

- 1 trial record. I'd like to show you a couple of pieces also.
- 2 Do you happen to know who Mr. McDade is?
- A. I don't know him personally but I know who he is.
- 4 Q. And he was the lead negotiator for Lehman in this sales
- 5 transaction. Were you aware of that?
- 6 A. I have heard that.
- 7 Q. Let me show you some testimony that Mr. McDade gave at
- 8 this trial, the official trial transcript of April 26th, 2010
- 9 at page 160. And this -- in particular, I want to go to line
- 10 24 and the question that carries over to the next page. And
- 11 I'd like you to look at this on the screen:
- 12 | "Q. The other part of that question had to do with
- 13 compensation, sir.
- 14 A. Right. Barclays also assumed a two billion dollar
- 15 | compensation liability with respect to the combination of the
- 16 | employees' bonus process and the severance process."
- 17 Do you see that?
- 18 A. I do.
- 19 Q. Did you come across anything in your work that was
- 20 inconsistent with that?
- 21 A. Well, I believe so.
- 22 Q. Now, going back just for a moment to Movants' Exhibit 2,
- 23 it's initialed up in the right-hand corner. Do you know whose
- 24 initials those are?
- 25 A. No, I don't.

- 1 Q. Didn't anyone ever tell you that was Mr. Berkenfeld? Yes
- 2 or no?
- 3 A. Not during the process.
- 4 Q. Okay.
- 5 A. I happened to be --
- 6 Q. There's some testimony in the record that this was Mr.
- 7 Berkenfeld's initials.
- 8 A. Okay.
- 9 Q. And I ask you to assume that just for the moment. And let
- 10 me show you -- and the cure and comp number totals 4.2 billion
- 11 dollars, correct? 4.25 billion dollars?
- 12 A. That's correct.
- 13 Q. Let me show from the official trial transcript, June 21st,
- 14 | 2010. This is Mr. Marsal's testimony at lines 9 through 14 of
- 15 page 45:
- 16 | "Q. Was it your understanding in October of 2008 that the
- assumed cure liability that is listed here and the assumed
- 18 | severance liability that was listed here together added up to
- 19 4.2 billion dollars?
- 20 A. That was my assumption based on the conversation with
- 21 Steven Berkenfeld, yes."
- 22 And did you find anything in your work that was
- 23 inconsistent with the inclusion of severance in that 4.2
- 24 billion dollars?
- 25 A. If severance -- well, no. No, I didn't. If these are the

- references you're making then, no, I don't see anything
- 2 inconsistent with that.
- Q. Let me ask you to look at page 38 of your deposition. And
- 4 you will recall that counsel asked you some questions about
- 5 that and directed your attention to the testimony at the top of
- 6 the page. And you said in your answer, yes, you had testified
- 7 as he indicated at the top but there was also some testimony at
- 8 the bottom that you thought was relevant?
- 9 A. Yes.
- 10 Q. And I'd like to now give you a chance to look at that
- portion at the bottom beginning at line 17 to 24:
- 12 "Q. What did Mr. Clarkson (sic) tell you about that schedule?
- 13 | "A. I don't recall what he told me about it. I asked for a
- 14 copy of it as part of my own reading of the relevant sections
- of the APA."
- And did you give that testimony also at the time?
- 17 A. Yes, I did.
- 18 Q. Let me ask you to look next at Movants' Exhibit 801 that
- 19 | is in the book that counsel gave you. And you'll recall that
- 20 counsel asked you about the e-mail at the bottom of the page
- 21 which was from James Walker to you with a copy to Gary Romaine
- 22 dated November 3, 2008.
- 23 A. Yes.
- Q. Do you recall that? And where he is requesting a copy of
- 25 | the schedule that I think we've identified as Movants' Exhibit

- 1 2. And he says that -- or James says that there is a request
- 2 | for a copy of the schedule that shows the two billion bonus
- 3 liability to Lehman folks. Do you recall that?
- $4 \mid A$. I see that there.
- 5 Q. Now when you reply to that, you don't use the term
- 6 "bonus", correct?
- 7 A. No, I didn't.
- 8 Q. In fact, when you replied to that, which is the middle e-
- 9 | mail on the same exhibit, you say "Here is a scanned copy. You
- 10 | will see the two billion dollars described as 'comp'." Do you
- 11 see that?
- 12 A. I do.
- 13 Q. And why did you do that?
- 14 A. I wanted to be precise about what I saw in the schedules
- 15 | that have been given to me from Finance in relation to
- 16 Clause -- Article 9. And I'm very careful, generally, to use
- 17 precise terms. I realize that there is oftentimes confusion
- 18 when dealing with noncomp professionals. For example, in my
- 19 day-to-day, I deal with finance people all the time. They'll
- 20 use colloquialisms. And in the comp world, certain things mean
- 21 certain things to different people. So I try to be as precise
- 22 as I can when answering the question.
- Q. Let me ask you to look next at Movants' Exhibit 91 which
- 24 was another exhibit that counsel showed you.
- 25 A. Yes.

Q. And you said in response to a couple of questions that the 1.4 billion dollar reference number was believed this time to be insufficient. And I'd like to give you a chance to explain what you meant by that.

A. The 1.4 billion dollars was given to me as a reference point for the chart on the first page of this attached document, summary report. If you turn to the second page, we are looking at sensitivity analysis around that number. And what we were trying to understand is with that reference point and the guaranteed contracts that had been written and issued to people at the time, what would the impact be on the residual population that are not being guaranteed at that time.

Our target was to deliver in an aggregate for those people without guarantees sixty-five percent of their 2007 total bonus in 2008. And the sensitivity analysis that we performed at this time almost from day 1 indicated that the residual amount available for those nonguaranteed people was at least 270 million dollars short on the model basis. And if you adjust it for people that may have received a zero bonus in 2007 and it should be normalized in the normal course of events, you could add another seventy-five to a hundred million dollars on top of that.

So at this time, we were realizing that the 1.4 billion dollar reference point was at least -- was anywhere between, on a model basis, 270 and 370 million dollars short.

Now this is a bonus model only. It excluded, as you see 1 on the front page, severances that may or may not be payable to eligible employees as part of the redundancy program.

- Now, in that connection, I'd like to ask you to look at Q. Movants' Exhibit Trial Exhibit 145, which you were also asked about. And in particular, go on to the second page and at the bottom, under "Strawman Approaches", one of the strawman approaches that you identified is to try to manage within the overall 1.4 billion dollar number. Do you see that?
- I see that. 10 Α.

2

5

6

7

9

11

12

13

14

15

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

- And you were asked about that. And there are a list of Ο. risks or disadvantages to this. And there are several. And counsel asked you about the very last one which was spending more than one billion dollars is "dilutive to current negative goodwill calculation". Do you see that?
- 16 More than 1.4 billion.
 - Yes. And what I'd like to do is ask you about the very Ο. first disadvantage of the several that are listed here, not the last one, which is "contrary to original principles". And can you explain what you meant by that?
 - What I meant by that was there was an original plan to issue guarantee bonus contracts to the top 175 to 200 people. And we were going to go beyond that estimate. We were going to issue quarantee bonus contracts to more than that given the substantial pressures that we were under to retain staff and

- solidify the franchise. I think if you continue on under those
- 2 disadvantages to the second last one, we were referencing the
- 3 | fact that a finite pool, which is the 1.4 billion dollar
- 4 reference point, would mean a furtherance of substantial
- 5 squeeze on nonguaranteed people and lead to flat risk which is
- 6 what we were seeing at the time. And I think at this time, we
- 7 realized that 1.4 billion dollars was just not going to be
- 8 | sufficient if we were going to address these concerns of the
- 9 business.
- 10 Q. Let me ask you -- incidentally, before I go on to the next
- exhibit, in addition to the guaranteed -- the people you were
- 12 going to guarantee the bonuses to, was it the plan to give
- bonuses to additional people?
- 14 A. Yes. People that were not issued guaranteed contracts
- 15 | were eligible for compensation.
- 16 Q. And from the beginning, was it intended that some amount
- of money would be spent on bonuses for pre-acquisition services
- 18 for former Lehman employees who were not given guarantee
- 19 contracts?
- 20 A. That's correct. The original targets, rules of the road
- 21 \mid for wont of a colloquialism that we use, was to try and deliver
- an aggregate to those people an amount equivalent to sixty-five
- 23 percent of their 2007 bonus.
- Q. Okay. Now let me go on to Movants' Trial Exhibit 107
- 25 which is another version of an exhibit that I had used with you

- during my examination yesterday. And in this connection,
- 2 counsel asked you a number of questions about taxes and payment
- of taxes to tax authorities. Do you recall that generally?
- 4 A. Yes.
- 5 Q. Now, typically, if you pay a bonus to an individual, do
- 6 | the taxing authorities require you to withhold a certain amount
- 7 of that bonus and pay it to the tax authorities?
- 8 A. In most tax jurisdictions, that's correct.
- 9 Q. And when you do that, is your belief that when you pay it
- 10 to the tax authorities, you're paying it on behalf of the
- 11 employee?
- 12 A. It will be their liability to the tax amount in that
- 13 | jurisdiction, correct. And the employer is effectively acting
- 14 as a collection agent for --
- 15 Q. And do you include the amount of the withholding that
- 16 you're paying to the tax authorities as part of what you
- 17 | ordinarily consider to be the bonus that is being paid to the
- 18 individual?
- 19 A. Yes. That's the value that would be drawn to or awarded
- 20 to the individual, the gross number.
- MR. BOIES: Your Honor, I have no more questions.
- 22 THE COURT: Is there anything more?
- MR. HINE: No questions, Your Honor.
- THE COURT: You're excused. Thank you.
- THE WITNESS: Thank you, Your Honor.

Page 94 MR. BOIES: Our next witness, Your Honor, is Mr. 1 2 We call Mr. Rosen to the stand. Rosen. 3 THE COURT: Please raise your right hand, sir. (Witness duly sworn) 4 THE COURT: Be seated, please. 5 6 MR. BOIES: We will hand out binders and documents I'm going to be using. And we'll collect the binder that's up 7 there on the witness stand. 9 DIRECT EXAMINATION BY MR. BOIES: 10 11 Good morning, Mr. Rosen. Q. Good morning, Mr. Boies. 12 Α. 13 (Pause) 14 Α. Thank you. You are a partner with the firm of Cleary Gottlieb, 15 16 correct? Yes, that's correct. 17 Α. 18 And how long have you been a partner at Cleary Gottlieb? Q. 19 Α. Approximately twenty years. 20 Q. And do you have a specialization in your practice? Yes. I specialize in derivatives and in securities 21 Α. 22 regulation. And how long have you specialized in derivatives? 23 Ο. More than twenty-five years. Thank you. 24 25 And do I understand correctly that you are the coordinator

- of Cleary Gottlieb's financial products and markets practice
- 2 group?
- A. Yes, that's correct.
- 4 | Q. Now there is a Securities Industry and Financial Markets
- 5 Association. Are you familiar with that?
- 6 A. Yes, I am.
- 7 Q. And do you play any role with respect to that association?
- 8 A. Yes. I have been the regular outside counsel to the
- 9 derivatives committee and have advised and testified before
- 10 | Congress for that trade association on a number of occasions.
- 11 | Q. Do you play any role with respect to the Securities
- 12 Industry Association?
- 13 A. The Securities Industry and Financial Markets Association
- 14 has succeeded to the Securities Industry Association which I
- 15 | similarly represented before.
- 16 Q. And there is also a Futures Industry Association, is that
- 17 | correct?
- 18 A. That is correct.
- 19 Q. And do you play any role with respect to the Futures
- 20 Industry Association?
- 21 A. I have advised the Futures Industry Association on
- $22 \mid$ derivatives regulation. And I am also on the board of
- 23 directors of the Futures Industry Association.
- 24 | Q. With respect to the International Swaps and Derivatives
- 25 Association, do you play any role with respect to that --

A. I have --

1

- 2 Q. -- organization?
- 3 A. -- advised and on occasion testified before Congress for
- 4 the International Swaps and Derivatives Association and I am on
- 5 | their regulatory advisory committee in the United States.
- 6 Q. With respect to the Bond Market Association, is that an
- 7 association that you have any connection with?
- 8 A. That is also a Securities Industry Association that was
- 9 | superseded by the Securities Industry and Financial Markets
- 10 Association. And while it existed, I similarly advised that
- 11 trade association.
- 12 Q. I want to direct your attention to the period of September
- 13 of 2008. And you were involved in the Barclays/Lehman
- 14 transaction, correct, sir?
- 15 A. Yes, that's correct.
- 16 Q. When did you become involved in that transaction?
- 17 A. I became involved, my recollection is, in the beginning of
- 18 | the week leading up to the sale hearing.
- 19 Q. And who did you represent?
- 20 A. I was representing Barclays. I was not a member of the
- 21 deal -- original deal negotiation team. But I was an adjunct
- 22 to it for the purpose initially of addressing certain
- 23 regulatory issues that were presented by the transaction.
- 24 O. And did those issues include issues related to the
- 25 derivatives business or the exchange traded derivatives

1 business?

- A. It did. And they involved -- they evolved to observe quite a lot of my attention, particularly, at the time of the sale hearing and over the weekend following that.
- Q. And were you also at some point involved in issues
 relating to JPMorgan?
- 7 A. Yes.

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

- Q. Did you have any involvement in the preparation of the original APA?
- A. I wasn't a part of the deal team negotiating it but I had
 been asked by my partners to prepare a set of conditions that
 related to regulatory requirements which I'm happy to elaborate
 if you'd like.
- 14 Q. Would you just summarize your --
 - A. Just very briefly. Lehman Brothers operated under a particular regulatory regime with the SEC which entitled it to certain favorable capital treatment. Barclays was not operating under that same regime. And so, we needed certain arrangements with the SEC to agree that with the combined entity, they could continue to operate at least the Lehman portion of the business if not the entire business under the new regime. And since Lehman had been subject to consolidated supervision by the SEC but Barclays' local consolidated supervisor was the Federal Reserve, as part of the regime, it's necessary for the holding company of the broker-dealer to be

- 1 subject to a consolidated supervisor. And we were seeking
- 2 | confirmation that the SEC would permit the Fed to be the
- consolidated supervisor. We ultimately received assurances
- 4 from the SEC along those lines.
- 5 Q. Now you're familiar with the so-called clarification
- 6 letter, correct?
- 7 A. Yes, I am.
- 8 Q. Did you have any involvement in the actual negotiation and
- 9 drafting of the clarification letter?
- 10 A. Specific provisions of it, I did.
- 11 | Q. And could you identify those specific provisions?
- 12 A. I dealt with provisions that related to assets that were
- in the 15c3-3 account. I had some involvement in provisions
- 14 | that related to DTCC. And I had some involvement in provisions
- 15 relating to the treatment of exchange traded derivatives and a
- 16 margin that was associated with those exchange traded
- 17 derivatives.
- 18 Q. And did that include what has sometimes been referred to
- 19 in this trial as clearance box assets, any of those that you've
- 20 just identified?
- 21 \mid A. There were provisions related to the provisions that I
- 22 worked on that included references to the clearance box assets,
- 23 yes.
- 24 Q. Let me turn to the exchange traded derivatives or
- 25 sometimes referred to in this trial as ETDs. And let me begin

- by asking although you were not involved in negotiating the
- 2 APA, did you read it and were you familiar with its terms?
- A. I did come to read it and develop some familiarity with

 particular provisions that related to the clarification letter
- 5 issues that I was working on, yes.
- 6 Q. Let me ask you to look at Exhibit 1, which is the APA, and
- 7 it's at tab 2 of your book. And in particular, let me ask you
- 8 to look at page 2 where the APA defines the business that is
- 9 being defined -- that is being acquired by Barclays. And it
- 10 says that the "Business means the U.S. and Canadian investment
- banking and capital markets businesses of Seller including the
- 12 | fixed income and equities, cash trading brokerage, dealing,
- 13 trading and advisory businesses, investment banking operations
- and LBI's business as a futures commission merchant." Do you
- 15 see that?
- 16 | A. Yes, I do.
- Q. And as you understood it at the time, were exchange traded
- 18 derivatives a part of that business?
- 19 A. Yes. They would have been a part of that business both as
- 20 part of the capital markets trading business of Lehman, its
- 21 brokerage business and as part of what is referred to at the
- 22 end as "LBI's business as a futures commission merchant" which
- 23 | is a colloquial reference to being a broker in the futures
- 24 business which are listed exchange traded futures contracts.
- 25 Q. Let me now ask you to look at page 6 of the APA where

- 1 purchased assets are defined. And in particular, I want to
- 2 | look at the very beginning where it says "Purchased Assets
- means all of the assets of the Seller and its subsidiaries used
- 4 in connection with the business." Do you see that?
- 5 A. Yes, I do.
- 6 Q. And we've just defined what that business is. And would
- 7 | ETD margin or the margin for the exchange traded derivatives be
- 8 assets of the seller used in connection with the business as
- 9 you understood it?
- 10 A. Yes. It would have been one of the most important assets
- 11 associated with the business if not the most important asset
- 12 associated with the business.
- 13 Q. Why is that?
- 14 A. The reason is that exchange traded derivatives are a form
- of executory contract. They're a contract that create ongoing
- 16 | future performance obligations with the possibility that
- someone who has such a position might not fulfill their
- 18 obligations in the future. You can only maintain an exchange
- 19 traded derivatives position through a clearinghouse in an
- 20 account of a participant of a clearinghouse with arrangements
- 21 for the deposit or other commitment of a variety of different
- 22 | forms of security or collateral, generally referred to as
- 23 | credit support, to ensure that if someone doesn't pay their
- 24 obligations under the exchange traded derivatives going forward
- 25 that there will be assets available to ensure that the market -

- market participants in the clearing corporation doesn't incur It's to maintain the financial integrity of those markets. So you can't have a position in an exchange traded derivative without having margin, a guarantied fund deposit, various forms of arrangements to provide security or collateral to the clearing corporation. And the clearing broker occasionally requires their customers to provide equivalent levels of that kind of credit and collateral to the clearing broker so that the clearing broker is covered in terms of its obligations to the clearing corporation. Now the APA says that purchased assets means all of the Ο. assets of the seller used in connection with the business excluding the excluded assets. It then gives some examples of what is included. And I want to go through at least one of those examples with you because of what you just said. that is paragraph -- subparagraph (b) where one of the examples of included assets is "all deposits". Do you see that? Yes, I do. Α. And would exchange traded derivative margin, as you understand it, be included in the ordinary course of the words "deposits" as those are used in the industry? Yes, but not only the margin. It would also be the guaranty fund deposit. And I think if you look at the documents that were provided by the OCC in connection with those transactions, you will see that they refer specifically

1

5

6

7

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

to margin deposits and guaranty fund deposits. And these types of deposits are precisely -- perform precisely the same function as the enumerated deposits because, again, it's a question of having a contractual arrangement whether it's a lease or some other obligation to pay money going forward and providing some form of security or collateral to ensure that the party to whom the payment is owed is protected in the event that there is a default.

- Q. Now during the negotiations that you were aware of and involved in in connection with the sale transaction, was it apparent to you as to whether or not the parties were specifically focusing on ETD margin as part of what was being transferred to Barclays?
- 14 A. Yes, from the very beginning it was clear to me.
- Q. And can you give me some examples of how that became clear to you?
 - A. Well, in the sale order itself leading up to the sale hearing, I received, forwarded from one of my partners, an email from the Options Clearing Corporation which is the U.S. largest clearing corporation for securities options. And they wanted to include language in the sale order to protect the lien that they would have on the margin in the accounts of Lehman that were being transferred to Barclays as part of the APA because they were concerned that the provisions of the sale order that would have relinquished the liens of third parties

1

5

6

7

9

10

11

12

13

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

- with respect to the purchased assets might be read to affect
- 2 | the liens that they would have with respect to the margin and
- other assets that they would have held in accounts transferred
- 4 from Lehman to Barclays as part of the transaction.
- 5 Q. Now you referred to an e-mail. Let me ask you to look at
- 6 | tab 27 in the book that you have in front of you.
- 7 A. I'm sorry, Mr. Boies. My binder goes up to 26 -- wait, I
- 8 may be wrong. Yes. I see it. I apologize.
- 9 Q. And I would ask you -- and this is Movants' Trial Exhibit
- 10 | 508. And I would ask you whether this is the e-mail that you
- 11 were referring to.
- 12 A. No. This is not the e-mail that I was referring to.
- 13 Q. Okay. This is a different e-mail --
- 14 A. Yes.
- 15 Q. -- which was also --
- 16 A. This was sent on the Sunday.
- 17 Q. Sent to you Sunday.
- 18 A. Yes.
- 19 | Q. I'll get the right one. Let me try tab 3 which is
- 20 | Barclays' Exhibit 220.
- 21 A. Yes. I recognize this.
- 22 Q. Is this the e-mail that you were referring to?
- 23 A. Yes. This is the e-mail. And what is included here is a
- 24 | forwarding of an earlier e-mail to a number of individuals
- 25 including at Weil because after I had seen and reviewed the

- 1 language that they wanted to include which I thought was a
- 2 reasonable concern for them to seek to be addressed, I
- suggested to them that they forward it on to the Lehman side.
- $4 \mid Q$. And this e-mail, the second page in the e-mail that is
- 5 September 19th, 2008 at 11:39 p.m., it talks about the
- 6 | collateral that is being transferred from LBI accounts at OCC
- 7 to Barclays' accounts at OCC.
- 8 A. Yes. Positions and collateral, yes.
- 9 Q. And did anyone ever indicate to you that there was any
- 10 intention on Lehman's part not to transfer any of the ETD
- 11 margin or collateral?
- 12 A. That was never communicated to me at any time.
- 13 Q. And would there have been any reason for the OCC to have
- 14 | this concern if the positions and collateral were not being
- 15 transferred to Barclays?
- 16 A. No. And similarly, if the transfers had been limited to
- customer accounts and customer property, that would not have
- 18 been affected by the release of the lien and therefore wouldn't
- 19 have been a purchased asset. So this could only have been a
- 20 concern of theirs with respect to the proprietary portions of
- 21 the assets and positions in the account.
- 22 | Q. Let me ask you to look at the document that is behind tab
- 23 8. This is Barclays' Exhibit 233.
- 24 A. Yes, sir.
- 25 Q. And this is a e-mail from James McDaniel to a number of

- people dated September 20, 2008 at 12:45 p.m. Do you see that?
- 2 A. Yes.
- Q. And did you get a copy of this?
- 4 A. I did get a copy of this, yes.
- 5 Q. And one of the things that is said and indeed the very
- 6 first thing that is said is "OCC is seeking to confirm its
- 7 understanding that the LBI accounts and all positions, cash and
- 8 | securities collateral that are held by OCC in respect of those
- 9 accounts are intended to be transferred to Barclays and that
- 10 | Barclays is assuming all obligations with respect to those
- 11 accounts." Do you see that?
- 12 A. I do see that.
- 13 Q. And was confirmation given to OCC that that was in fact
- 14 what was being done?
- 15 A. I believe I confirmed that with Jim McDaniel on the
- 16 telephone.
- 17 Q. Now --
- 18 A. This was -- the implementation of this was to be
- 19 | effectuated by a transfer and assumption agreement copies of
- 20 which were provided to me and I understood also the trustee for
- 21 the first time on Friday.
- 22 | Q. Now you mentioned the trustee. Could you go through who
- 23 the addressees of this e-mail are to the extent that you
- 24 recognize them?
- 25 A. There are a number of Weil Gotshal lawyers, Ronit

- Berkovich, Shai Waisman, Rod Miller, Hague Generis (ph.). Also 1 2 included on this in addition to myself was Mr. Kobak at Hughes 3 Hubbard, Mr. Giddens at Hughes Hubbard, a fellow by the name of Margolin at Hughes Hubbard. K. Caputo at SIPC, Shelly Hirshon 4 at Proskauer and a name I don't recognize of someone at DTCC. 5
 - And you mentioned several representatives from Hughes
- Hubbard. Who was Hughes Hubbard representing here? My understanding is that Hughes Hubbard was representing
- 9 the trustee.

6

7

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

- And did anyone who received this e-mail, or anyone else 10 11 for that matter, ever say that OCC's understanding that all positions, cash and securities collateral held by OCC was being 12
 - Quite the contrary. The actions of the participants Α. No. in the transaction were exactly the opposite. I was informed sometime between Friday and Saturday that the transfer and assumption agreement language implementing what is described here was signed by the trustee and that the OCC had that signature page. And they were looking to us also to execute the transfer and assumption agreement.
 - Let me ask you to look at another e-mail. Q.
- 22 (Pause)
- 23 MR. BOIES: May I have just a moment, Your Honor?
- THE COURT: Yes. 24

transferred to Barclays?

25 (Pause)

- 1 Q. Let me ask you to look at the e-mail that we looked at a
- 2 moment ago that's behind tab 3. And in particular, on the
- 3 second page, this is the e-mail that I mentioned earlier,
- 4 September 19th, 2008 at 11:39 p.m. -- or a.m. where there is a
- 5 request to insert into the sale order some language. Do you
- 6 see that?
- 7 A. Yes, I do.
- 8 Q. At the very bottom of the page, it says, "From and after
- 9 the closing date, all securities, cash, collateral and other
- 10 | property transferred to accounts of the purchaser at OCC shall
- 11 be subject to all rights of OCC therein in accordance with the
- 12 bylaws and rules of OCC including, without limitation, the
- 13 security interest and setoff rights of OCC with respect
- 14 thereto." Do you see that?
- 15 A. Yes, I do.
- 16 Q. And was that information, in fact, included in the sale
- 17 order?
- 18 A. Yes, it was. My understanding is it was, yes.
- 19 Q. Now would this provision have had any rationale and made
- 20 any sense if Barclays was not getting the ETD margin?
- 21 A. No, I don't believe so. Certainly not the reference to
- 22 the securities, cash and collateral and other property
- 23 | transferred to the accounts.
- Q. Now, let me ask you to look next at tab 6 which is the
- 25 transfer and assumption agreement. And this is Barclays'

Exhibit number 3. And I want to direct your attention to the first paragraph of what's described as being transferred and, in particular, subparagraph (a) where it says "For good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, Lehman hereby assigns -- hereby sells, assigns, transfers and sets over to Barclays without recourse or without representation or warranty other than as expressly provided herein all of Lehman's rights, title, interests, powers, privileges, remedies, obligations and duties in, to, under and in respect of the account as of the effective date including with respect to (i)the clearing fund deposit; (ii)all margin deposits held by OCC with respect to the account; (iii) all settlement obligations with regard to the transactions and cleared contracts; and (iv)all rights and obligations in respect of exercises of option contracts and assignments of such exercise." Do you see that? I do. Α. And did that include the ETD margin and collateral?

1

5

6

7

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

- - That would have included the ETD margin and collateral Lehman Brothers guaranty clearing -- what they call a clearing fund deposit. There are different terms of art used to refer to these various forms of credit. But yes. And it would have applied to all of their accounts which would have included customer accounts, their proprietary accounts as well as the

25 margin deposits that secured obligations under those.

- 1 Q. Now let me ask you to turn to the last page of this, the
- 2 | signature page. And it is signed on behalf of James W. Giddens
- as trustee for Lehman Brothers Inc. Do you see that?
- 4 A. Yes, I do.
- 5 Q. And do you recognize who signed on behalf of the trustee?
- 6 A. It appears to be James Kobak.
- 7 Q. Now did you ever hear anything from Mr. Kobak or any
- 8 representative of the trustee that was inconsistent with your
- 9 understanding that LBI was transferring all of the exchange
- 10 | traded derivative margin and collateral of whatever kind of
- 11 description?
- 12 A. Not at any time.
- 13 Q. Let me ask you to turn next to tab 8 in your book. This I
- 14 had showed you before. This is BCI 233.
- 15 A. Yes. I see it.
- 16 Q. And this was a -- an e-mail that Mr. McDaniel sent on
- 17 Saturday, September 20th, correct?
- 18 A. Yes.
- 19 | Q. And we've already gone over that. But then if you turn to
- 20 tab 9, which is another e-mail from Mr. McDaniel the next day,
- 21 that is, Sunday, September 21, at 4:03 p.m., and this is on the
- 22 second page.
- 23 A. Yes.
- 24 Q. Paragraph number 2 says "Having heard nothing further from
- 25 you with respect to cash held by OCC in respect of the LBI

- accounts and in accordance with the terms of the transfer and
- 2 purchase agreement, all such cash in the accounts will be
- 3 transferred to Barclays assuming that the transaction closes
- 4 this evening. Do you see that?
- 5 A. Yes. I do see that.
- 6 Q. And this again goes to Mr. Giddens and Mr. Kobak as well
- 7 as people at SIPC and elsewhere, correct?
- 8 A. That's correct.
- 9 Q. Now, did anyone ever say in response to this e-mail, or
- otherwise, that the cash being held by OCC in respect to the
- 11 | ETD margin accounts that have held for Lehman was not to be
- 12 transferred to Barclays?
- 13 A. No one indicated that the cash was not -- or any portion
- 14 of it or cash associated with any particular accounts or
- 15 | account type. There was no question raised in communications
- 16 to which I was a party questioning that.
- 17 | Q. Now let me ask you to turn to tab 10. This is an e-mail
- 18 that you wrote on Saturday, September 20th, following Mr.
- 19 McDaniel's e-mail of September 20th at 12:45 p.m. that is BCI
- 20 Exhibit 233, but obviously before Mr. McDaniel's Sunday
- 21 | September 21st e-mail. And you write, "Jim" -- and that's
- 22 addressed to Mr. McDaniel, correct, sir?
- 23 A. Yes.
- 24 | Q. -- "can you tell us more about the one billion dollars?
- 25 Is it excess margin?" Do you see that?

- A. Yes, I do.
- Q. And to whom do you send copies of this e-mail?
- A. I replied to everybody that was on the e-mail that I had
- 4 originally received from Mr. McDaniel. So that would include
- 5 | the lawyers from Weil Gotshal, Jim Kobak at Hughes Hubbard,
- 6 James Giddens and some others and Mr. Ken Caputo, I guess, of
- 7 SIPC.

- 8 Q. Was it clear, as you understood it, from the conversations
- 9 and communications between all of these people that all of the
- 10 | ETD margin, including cash margin, including any excess margin
- 11 | that might have existed, was being transferred to Barclays?
- 12 A. It was certainly my understanding. And no one raised any
- 13 question as to whether or not there was or should have been a
- 14 distinction between margin that was required and margin that
- 15 was excess.
- 16 Q. Now if you tried to make a distinction between margin that
- 17 was excess and margin that was not excess, would there have
- 18 been a practical way to do that?
- 19 A. It would have required a fairly extensive set of
- 20 provisions the most important of which is you cannot tell
- 21 whether there is excess in relation to an exchange traded
- 22 derivative really until the position is liquidated because the
- 23 risk is the risk of the holder of the account until the
- 24 position has been liquidated and all obligations extinguished
- and you can see what is left at that time. But you can't know

- 1 that what is excess at 9:00 in the morning is going to be
- 2 excess at 11:00 in the morning. One could have addressed --
- one could have negotiated provisions addressed to those issues
- 4 but the question was never raised.
- 5 Q. Let me, in connection with what you just said, ask you to
- 6 | look at Barclays' Exhibit 236, which is tab 14. And as we
- 7 established a moment ago, you had written Mr. McDaniel. "Can
- 8 | you tell us more about the one billion dollars? Is it excess
- 9 | margin?" And this is referring to the OCC margin that Lehman
- 10 Brothers had with respect to its EDT positions. And Mr.
- 11 | McDaniel responds to you also on September 20th at 1:15 p.m.:
- 12 | "Based on market movements on Friday, a significant amount of
- 13 | it may be excess. But OCC won't know until tomorrow. Also,
- 14 Friday's trades may use some of the cash." Do you see that?
- 15 A. Yes, I do.
- 16 Q. And does that illustrate what you were saying a moment ago
- 17 | that while there might have been a significant amount of
- 18 excess, it was very hard to tell and you couldn't tell except
- 19 by taking into account a variety of trades over a period of
- 20 time?
- 21 A. Yes. At this point -- anything at this point of time
- 22 would have been a projection and was subject to change very
- 23 quickly. And in fact, we received some additional
- 24 communications which indicated just how variable it was.
- 25 Q. Indeed, in that connection, let me ask you to look at tab

- 15 which is from Mr. McDaniel to you the same day, Saturday, 2 September 20th at 3:52 p.m., just a few hours later in the afternoon from the e-mail that we just looked at. And he begins "Ed, just to be clear, from OCC's perspective, these are the three major open issues that we see now." And number one 5 is "How much of the approximately one billion in cash that OCC 6 is holding as margin for LBI accounts is intended to be 7
- transferred to Barclays at closing? And how much will cash
- 9 margin not transferred be replaced?" And he goes down at the
- 10 bottom to say, "While we have indicated that there may be some
- 11 release of excess margin collateral on Monday, Saturday morning
- preliminary numbers actually showed a 5.1 million margin 12
- deficit." 13

- Α. 14 Correct.
- "So I would not look for any large release." Do you see 15
- 16 that?
- Yes, I do. 17 Α.
- 18 And so that's going from a one billion dollar perhaps
- excess margin to a 5.1 million dollar margin deficit. 19
- 20 Δ. Yes, although he never indicated that the one billion was
- entirely excess. I asked the question because ordinarily the 21
- 22 profit on ETDs is manifested in cash. So I was trying to
- ascertain how much risk was associated with these accounts 23
- going forward. This is what we were trying to nail down. 24
- 25 At a minimum, there was no doubt that there could be

- 1 significant excess margin, correct?
- 2 A. There could be excess margin or the markets could open in
- the morning and if Barclays had assumed responsibility for the
- 4 accounts, it could have a billion dollar margin deficit that it
- 5 had to make up. There was no way to know over the weekend.
- 6 Q. And either way, that was Barclays' risk and reward,
- 7 | correct?
- 8 A. Yes. That was precisely what Barclays was assuming in
- 9 taking on these positions.
- 10 Q. If there was a deficit, Barclays was responsible for it,
- 11 correct?
- 12 A. Correct.
- 13 Q. If there was an excess, Barclays got the benefit of it.
- 14 A. That's correct.
- 15 Q. Let me ask you to look next at tab 16 which is Movants'
- 16 Exhibit 421.
- 17 A. Yes.
- 18 | Q. And is this an e-mail that you also got a copy of?
- 19 A. Yes. I had -- partly as a result of the exchanges that I
- 20 | had had with Jim McDaniel and Bill Navin, who was the general
- 21 counsel at OCC, I had asked him if he could provide some
- 22 further color on the status of the accounts. And he forwarded
- 23 to me and to others the information in this e-mail relating to
- 24 the Lehman accounts. These appear to have been projections of
- 25 what they felt the cash flows would be on Monday based on the

1 information that they then had.

- Q. Now we've been talking about the OCC and the ETD positions
- that Lehman had at OCC. There are other futures exchanges,
- 4 correct?
- 5 A. Yes. There are other futures clearinghouses and even
- 6 additional options clearinghouses in the United States and
- 7 outside the United States.
- 8 Q. And at the time that the sales agreement was being
- 9 negotiated, were you aware that other futures exchanges had
- 10 | already liquidated or auctioned off LBI's ETD positions?
- 11 A. Yes. Well, I had heard second-hand that the Chicago
- 12 Mercantile Exchange had done that. And there was a perception
- 13 that the circumstances under which that liquidation occurred
- 14 dissipated very significant amounts of margins in excess of a
- 15 billion dollars.
- Q. And the OCC was also threatening to liquidate Lehman's ETD
- accounts if the deal with Barclays did not go through, is that
- 18 | correct?
- 19 A. Yes, that's correct. There was an e-mail from Jim
- 20 McDaniel to me over the weekend saying that they were very
- 21 extremely concerned about the positions even knowing everything
- 22 that they knew themselves about the positions in the margin and
- 23 that if this deal was not consummated, they would liquidate the
- 24 accounts. And if they had done that, the accounts couldn't
- 25 | have -- wouldn't have been transferred and likely a very

substantial, if not all of whatever value there was, one would have to assume would have been dissipated as in the case of the Chicago Mercantile Exchange. So we wanted to avoid that at all costs.

So when I received that e-mail from Mr. McDaniel, I immediately forwarded it to Steve Harback, who was the president of SIPC at the time, and asked him to reach out and try to persuade OCC to give us the time that we needed to work through the issues because I certainly didn't see any obstacle to our executing the transfer and assumption agreement. There were just a number of brush fires that we needed to address over the course of the weekend to get all of the arrangements completed.

- Q. And for the record, let me ask you to turn to tab 9, which is Barclays' Exhibit 267 -- we've already looked at in a different context. And in particular, to page 2, the e-mail from Mr. McDaniel Sunday, September 21st at 4:03 p.m., paragraph 3 in which Mr. McDaniel writes: "If the transaction does not close tonight, OCC would need to immediately liquidate and close out the LBI accounts and is preparing to do so. These preparations are a precautionary measure that OCC does
- not expect to have to use." Do you see that?

 A. Yes, I do. I would say that they were operating under a hair trigger.
- Q. Yes. And that was at 4:03 p.m. And let me --

2.

A. Let me just add that --

Q. Yes.

1

5

6

7

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

I mean, we shared their concern notwithstanding the fact that we had received an indication that the preliminary numbers were -- indicated that money was coming in to the account because we didn't know what was going to happen Sunday night. If Asia had opened and there was a report that the Lehman deal that was approved by the Court on Friday had not consummated, we had no idea what effect that might have on the market and the market turmoil. If the market had moved against the positions that were in the accounts that could have been completely eliminated even before we got to close on Monday. These things -- events move very, very quickly. And for these kinds of numbers to be transmitted over a weekend, not an open business cycle, suggested that in an active business cycle in which the market was moving unfavorably or with great volatility, these numbers could change significantly and in amounts much larger than this potentially.

What this told us was not how favorable the market was but how significant the potential level of market exposure was that was associated with the positions in the accounts that Lehman was transferring to Barclays.

Q. And indeed, later that day on Sunday at 4:37 p.m., on the first page of Exhibit 267, Mr. McDaniel in an e-mail wrote to you and the trustee representatives and others that although

- 1 they expected that the transaction would take place, "However,
- 2 OCC cannot allow the positions to remain in place if no
- transaction is concluded tonight because OCC will then be
- 4 exposed to loss if the market moves against LBI's position."
- 5 Do you see that?
- 6 A. Yes.
- 7 Q. And you believed that that was, in fact, OCC's position,
- 8 correct?
- 9 A. Yes, I did. I had no reason to doubt that they would act
- 10 in that manner.
- 11 Q. Now, let me turn to the clarification letter. And in the
- 12 | clarification letter, the clarification letter specifically
- addresses the issue of EDT margin, correct?
- 14 A. It does.
- 15 Q. And let me try to find that in this volume.
- 16 THE COURT: Mr. Boies, while you're in the process of
- 17 looking, but without seeking in any way to interfere with the
- 18 process of finding the document, I just wanted to inquire as to
- approximately how long you think you're going to be with the
- 20 witness on direct at this point?
- MR. BOIES: I think probably more than half an hour
- 22 certainly.
- THE COURT: If you're going to be more than half an
- 24 hour, why don't we use the lunch break for you to find that
- 25 document?

Page 119 MR. BOIES: Thank you, Your Honor. 1 2 THE COURT: And we'll return at 2:00. 3 MR. BOIES: Thank you very much, Your Honor. THE COURT: Okay. We're adjourned till then. 4 5 (Recess from 12:31:39 p.m. until 2:02 p.m.) 6 THE COURT: Please be seated. And, Mr. Boies, please continue. 7 MR. BOIES: Thank you, Your Honor. RESUME DIRECT EXAMINATION 9 BY MR. BOIES: 10 Mr. Rosen, would you turn to tab 13 of your binder, which 11 is Barclays Exhibit 5? And this is the clarification letter, 12 13 correct? 14 Α. Yes. And I'd like you to look at the bottom of page 1, when 15 16 it's talking about what the purchased assets include. And if you turn over to the top of the second page, subsection C; do 17 18 you see that? 19 Α. Yes. 20 Q. And there it says that the purchased assets include, quote, "exchange-traded derivatives (and any property that may 21 be held to secure obligations under such derivatives)"; do you 22 see that? 23 Yes, I do. 24 Α. 25 Did you have any role in adding that particular language

- 1 to the clarification letter?
- 2 A. I did.
- Q. And what was that role?
- 4 A. I believe I drafted that parenthetical --
- 5 Q. And --
- 6 A. -- "and any property that may be held to secure
- obligations under such derivatives".
- 8 Q. And did you furnish that to Weil Gotshal for Weil
- 9 Gotshal's consideration?
- 10 A. Yes, through one of my partners who had been involved in
- 11 | the ongoing exchanges with Weil on the negotiation of the
- 12 documentation.
- 13 Q. And did Weil Gotshal accept that language as reflecting
- 14 the parties' intent?
- 15 A. Yes. Weil Gotshal took the language and included it in
- 16 | the next draft that was circulated and which ultimately became
- the executed version of the agreement. They were controlling
- 18 the documents. They were processing the clarification letter
- 19 on their computers.
- 20 | Q. And did anyone ever object to that language before the
- 21 agreement was signed?
- 22 A. No. No one objected to the language.
- Q. And did anyone object to that language before the
- 24 agreement was closed -- before the transaction closed?
- 25 A. No.

- Q. Did anyone object to that language after it was closed, at
- any time in the month of September or October of 2008?
- 3 A. It -- to my knowledge, no. At some point, there -- I
- 4 became aware, although I wasn't a central participant in the
- ongoing developments after the closing, that there were some
- 6 questions that were being raised about the clarification in
- 7 | relation to this subject. But no one, either leading up to the
- 8 execution of the documents or in the immediate aftermath of the
- 9 closing, to my knowledge, raised any objections.
- 10 Q. And did anyone come back to court in September or October
- 11 of 2008 and say that there was any disagreement with this
- 12 language?
- 13 A. Not to my knowledge, no.
- 14 | Q. Prior to the time that this language had been -- this
- particular language had been added, there was other language
- 16 that dealt -- or at least covered exchange-traded derivatives,
- although perhaps not as -- with the same degree of specificity
- 18 | as this language, correct?
- 19 A. Yes, that is correct.
- 20 | Q. Let me ask you to look at tab 17, and this Barclays
- 21 Exhibit 249. And this is a draft of the clarification letter
- as of September 20th, which is Saturday, at 11:13 p.m.,
- 23 | correct?
- 24 A. I believe so, yes.
- 25 Q. And I direct your attention to subparagraph 1(d) on page 2

- 1 of the letter.
- 2 A. Yes.
- 3 Q. And if you go to Roman (i) -- (ii) in the middle of that
- 4 subparagraph, it is listing assets that are not excluded, that
- is, assets that are included as purchased assets, correct?
- 6 A. Yes, although in a provision that is a -- an exception to
- 7 the exception.
- Q. Yes. But the effect of the exception to the exception --
- 9 A. Yes.
- 10 Q. -- is to make what is being listed here included assets?
- 11 A. Correct.
- 12 Q. And it says "cash, cash equivalents, bank deposits or
- 13 | similar cash items maintained (A) by or on behalf of LBI,
- 14 pursuant to Rule 15c3-3 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934
- or otherwise, or by or on behalf of any clearing agency or
- 16 clearing organization to collateralize, guaranty, secure
- 17 (whether as margin, guaranty fund, deposit or in any other
- 18 | form) the obligations of LBI or any other person in an account
- 19 maintained by or on behalf of LBI and for which Purchaser shall
- 20 become responsible as of the Closing". You see that?
- 21 A. Yes.
- 22 | Q. Did anyone object to that language on the grounds that it
- included margin for exchange-traded derivatives?
- 24 A. No.
- 25 Q. Now, there came a time when that particular language was

removed, correct?

1

- A. That is correct, yes.
- Q. And what was the reason why it was removed?
- 4 A. Well, this language was included, I believe, in the next draft, but the following draft followed two developments: One
- 6 was the resolution of the DTCC accounts of Lehman Brothers, and
- 7 the other issue related to the disposition of certain
- 8 securities in the 15c3-3 account that Lehman maintained. Those
- 9 issues had evolved from their treatment under this clause (ii),
- 10 which also happened to be broad enough to apply to exchange-
- 11 traded derivatives.
- So in the next draft that we got back, the entirety of
- 13 | this clause (ii) came out and in that draft there were other
- 14 | provisions dealing specifically with the 15c3-3 account and
- then, separately, provisions dealing with the resolution of the
- 16 DTCC accounts.
- 17 Q. And it was in response to that that you proposed the
- 18 | language that was actually finally included in the executed
- 19 clarification letter?
- 20 A. Yes. When I saw the language and read it, I realized that
- 21 | taking out the entirety of clause (ii) did more than was
- 22 addressed by the other provisions. So I had added the language
- 23 in the parenthetical back in. And at the time, I said to
- 24 | myself, 'Well, you know, why deal with this as an exclusion to
- 25 an exclusion. We are talking about the exchange-traded

- derivatives up above as purchased assets, so we might as well
- 2 | just put it in directly as clearly and concisely and -- as we
- could, and not use any language that might be regarded as
- 4 overly broad or dealing with other subjects.'
- 5 | Q. Now, you mentioned that the language in 1(d)(ii) that I
- 6 | was directing your attention to in the Saturday, September 20th
- 7 | 11:13 p.m. draft was included in subsequent drafts. And let me
- 8 ask you to look at tab 11, Barclays Exhibit 270. This is an
- 9 e-mail and attached draft of the clarification letter dated
- 10 Sunday, September 21st at 7:54 p.m., correct?
- 11 A. That's correct.
- 12 Q. And that includes a draft that continues to have the same
- 13 | language basically as the 1(d)(ii) language that we were
- 14 looking at, correct?
- 15 A. That is correct.
- 16 Q. They have corrected the typo of taking out the (A) that
- 17 | had existed before without a (B). But in terms of the
- 18 broadness of the language, including exchange-traded
- 19 derivatives, that still existed, correct?
- 20 A. Yes, that is correct.
- 21 Q. And the e-mail that is attached, from Weil Gotshal, that
- 22 goes to all of the relevant participants, including
- representatives of the trustee and others, says "Attached
- 24 | please find the most recent version of the so-called
- 25 clarification letter. The portions highlighted in yellow

- 1 concern the points which depend on the resolution of the
- 2 current discussions. Otherwise, we reviewed the text of the
- 3 letter with Cleary this morning, and this draft reflects
- 4 | Cleary's comments. And apart from a few possible incidental
- 5 points where they have not yet signed off on the wording
- 6 changes made in response to their comments, I do not expect the
- 7 letter to change." Do you see that?
- 8 A. Yes.
- 9 Q. And with respect to the matters that were highlighted in
- 10 | yellow, did those relate to anything concerning the exchange-
- 11 traded derivatives?
- 12 A. Not to my knowledge, although I should say that I did not
- 13 see this e-mail at the time. This e-mail only came to my
- 14 attention later.
- 15 Q. Now, going back to the language in the actual
- 16 clarification letter, tab 13, Barclays Exhibit 5, where it says
- 17 purchased assets included exchange-traded derivatives and any
- 18 | property that may be held to secure obligations under such
- 19 derivatives, does that language -- or could that language apply
- 20 only to customer accounts or a customer margin?
- 21 A. No.
- 22 Q. Why not?
- 23 A. There's no such limitation. It's all exchange-traded
- 24 derivatives. It doesn't limit the exchange-traded derivatives
- 25 to those in customer accounts.

- Q. With respect to the e-mails that went back and forth with respect to the OCC margin, or the margin held in the OCC accounts by Lehman Brothers, those did not relate to customer accounts, correct?
 - A. Not merely to customer accounts, no.

- Q. And if this related only to customer accounts, it would have been redundant, because paragraph 8 of the clarification letter already dealt with that, correct?
 - A. Yes, although the provision in 8 -- yes. The provision in (d) also. Not (d), I'm sorry. The provision in the first part of (c) as well, "shall not include any and all property of any customer whose accounts are being transferred to Purchaser as part of the Business", would also have picked up potentially a subset of customers as well as the provisions in Section 8.
 - Q. Yes. Now, you've already touched on this, but prior to the sale hearing and prior to the closing, could Barclays have known whether there would be an excess or a deficit with respect to the exchange-traded derivative margin?
 - A. They couldn't have known for certain. They could have had an idea what the estimate was. But we only had that data, so far as I know, from OCC and not from necessarily all of the other clearinghouses. So at least as far as I was aware, we did not have a complete picture. And as I say, because the markets in the United States are affected by what happens in markets that are in a time zone ahead of us, you cannot

- 1 necessarily know with a high degree of confidence where you
- 2 | will be on Monday based on where you are on Sunday.
- 3 Q. Now, in the agreement, Barclays agreed to acquire all of
- 4 LBI's accounts at the OCC, correct?
- 5 A. Correct.
- 6 | Q. Barclays did not agree to acquire Lehman's accounts at the
- 7 DTCC, correct?
- 8 A. That is correct.
- 9 Q. And did you have an understanding why that was so?
- 10 A. My understanding was that Barclays was not comfortable
- 11 | with the level of risk in which -- the financial loss that it
- 12 | would be assuming if it were to assume the DTCC accounts.
- 13 Q. Did Barclays acquire assets held in Lehman's accounts at
- 14 the DTCC?
- 15 A. Certain assets, yes. They acquired assets in the
- 16 clearance box accounts.
- Q. And do you -- and in the business that we're talking
- 18 about, is there made a distinction between accounts and the
- 19 assets held in accounts?
- 20 A. There's a fundamental distinction to the operation of our
- 21 | clearing system, because -- precisely for the reason that the
- 22 clearinghouses rely on the creditworthiness of their clearing
- 23 | participants. The clearinghouses look to the clearing
- 24 participants and require the clearing participants to be
- 25 responsible for all of the positions they carry, whether they

are positions of the participant or of customers of the participant. So it is a fundamental structural element that positions that may be owned by the clearing member or its affiliates or its customers are all maintained in an account which is carried by and in the name of the clearing participant and for which the clearing participant is responsible. that says nothing about who -- the owner of the positions in the accounts that are carried by the clearing member. didn't have that system, then anyone who purchased securities would have to be a clearing member of a clearing corporation in order to have an account and own the assets in it. And that's obviously not practical. That is precisely one of the operational simplifications that the clearing system is designed to address. Let me ask you to look at tab 21, which is Barclays

- 15
- 16 Exhibit 6. And do you recognize this document?
- This looks like the agreement that memorialized the 17 Α.
- 18 resolution of the DTCC accounts.
- 19 Ο. And --

1

2

5

6

7

9

10

11

12

13

- 20 And it appears to be the executed copy.
- At the time that the clarification letter was being 21
- 22 finalized, were you aware of this document?
- 23 Yes. Well, aware of this document, but the document was
- completed very early in the morning, as was the clarification 24
- 25 agreement. Basically we had work streams in parallel on all of

- 1 the documents and, obviously, until all of the documents were
- 2 completed to the satisfaction of all the signatories, at which
- 3 point they would be delivered to the closing table, and
- 4 everything would be executed and delivered with effect at the
- 5 same closing time.
- 6 | Q. As you understood it, did Barclays Exhibit 6, the DTCC
- 7 letter agreement, affect at all the purchase by Barclays of
- 8 assets held in the clearance box accounts?
- 9 A. No, not at all.
- 10 Q. At any time when the clarification letter was being
- 11 | negotiated, or thereafter in September or October of 2008, did
- 12 anyone assert that the DTC (sic) letter affected at all
- 13 | Barclays' acquisition of assets in the Lehman clearance box
- 14 accounts held at the DTCC?
- 15 A. Not to my knowledge during that period. It did come to my
- attention at some point, and I don't know precisely what the
- time period is that the trustee objected to requested transfer
- 18 of the clearance box assets that were at DTCC.
- 19 \mid Q. But without remembering exactly when it was, was that --
- 20 would that have been after the closing of this transaction?
- 21 A. A significant period after the closing, yes.
- 22 Q. During the negotiations with respect to what became the
- 23 DTCC letter, were you on the telephone for a number of these
- 24 discussions?
- 25 A. I was on a number of calls. I wasn't on every call for

- every minute, but I was on most of the calls for most of the time, yes.
 - Q. And were you on the call when the agreement was finally agreed to?
- 5 A. I was on that call.
- Q. And in that call or in any of the other prior calls that
 you participated in, did anyone suggest that Barclays was not
 acquiring the Lehman assets in the DTCC clearance box accounts?
- 9 A. I did not hear that in any of the conversations with DTCC.
- 10 It wouldn't -- it wasn't consistent with the tenor of the conversations.
- 12 Q. What do you mean by that?
 - A. Well, the DTCC arrangements, as they were contemplated at the time of the sale order, provided that there would be a limited amount of financial protection provided to the DTCC with respect to those accounts, and they consisted of 250 million dollars' holdback in the consideration that was going to be part of the deal purchase and, in addition, I believe, approximately 3 million dollars in residential mortgages that were going to be set aside for the purpose of setting off any shortfalls. It became -- it emerged that Lehman did not have the residential mortgages available to make available for that. And then the question became would Barclays assume any responsibility or financial liability for the accounts and, on the other hand, what would DTCC be satisfied with. So the

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

discussion was always about liability to DTCC for the account and what credit support, if any, might be made available.

Earlier in the day, there had been -- earlier in the weekend, I should say, at some point -- I'm not very certain about the distinctions between Saturday afternoon and Sunday morning and afternoon. My recollection is that DTCC had said that they were looking for a fairly significant sum of money in order to just not close down all of the accounts. It was more than -- I can't remember precisely what the amount was, but something in the order of a billion dollars. And that had not been -- that was not acceptable to Barclays.

And in the process -- in the period between that call and the later call, what we were waiting to hear was whether DTCC was going to be willing to proceed to process the transactions and then go into liquidation, relying on the 250 million dollars of purchase price that was going to be withheld and made available.

And the last phone call was in a -- was basically DTCC -I think the person who was speaking for them was Larry
Thompson, their general counsel, indicating that they were
going to cease to act for the accounts after they processed
pending transactions, that they would take the 250 million
dollars and would not require additional credit support from
Barclays or Lehman. That was regarded as a satisfactory
resolution of the DTCC situation, I'm assuming, in large part

because of their ability to look at what was pending in the clearinghouse and evaluate the risks that they were undertaking as a result of that.

Sometime after that call -- I should back up and say by way of background that there was -- as I said, there were a lot of brushfires; there were a lot of issues that needed to be nailed down, and there were different work streams working on The regulators were very concerned both in the outcome -- the ultimate outcome, and in any issues that may be presented. So it was requested that we open a line and a large conference room at Weil, which Weil made available. very large conference room. It was probably as large or larger than this room. And they opened a line. There were a lot of people calling in at various times; various people were in it: Weil Gotshal lawyers, the trustee's lawyers, the creditors' committee, Barclays' lawyers. It was an open facility. And the purpose of it was to report so that everybody could hear at the same time both what the issues were, what the parties' positions were and what issues were being resolved.

That's -- my recollection is that at some point after the DTCC call, we went back into that room, and the DTCC was summarized. I believe, the person speaking, again, for DTCC -- but there must have been a lot of people in this room -- included -- or was Larry Thompson, again, the general counsel. And I don't recall anybody saying that Barclays had agreed to

1

2

5

6

7

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

relinquish the clearance box assets that it was otherwise to acquire as part of the assets of the business. Indeed, immediately after the resolution of the DTCC issues, the lawyers were modifying the clarification agreement to deal with elements of the DTCC resolution. There was added a provision that said the liabilities associated with the DTCC accounts were excluded liabilities under the agreement.

At the same time, there was a change to a provision dealing with clearance box assets that clarified that Barclays was getting all of the clearance box assets it had previous -- the previous provision had limited it simply to the DTCC 074 account. And it was brought to the attention of the lawyers that the clearance box assets were not only not limited to the 074 account at DTCC, but they were not limited to DTCC, although the vast majority, I understand, were located at DTCC.

There was no provision in the context of those changes to say that the purchased assets didn't include what was in those accounts; quite to the contrary. It was very specific change made after the DTC (sic) arrangement was made to specify that the clearance box assets were going to Barclays. And at the same time, there was a resolution of issues that had arisen with respect to JPMorgan and certain accounts in which it custodied assets of Lehman that needed to be transferred. There was a provision in that agreement dealing with the relinquishment of claims which specifically reserves claims

- 1 | with respect to customers and the lien-free accounts.
- 2 Q. Let me follow up a few things in that answer. First, I
- 3 | think you said that the purpose of the DTC letter agreement was
- 4 to define what protection the DTCC had and not to relinquish
- any rights that Barclays was getting under the APA; is that
- 6 correct?
- 7 A. That is correct.
- 8 Q. And after the DTCC letter agreement was agreed to, the APA
- 9 | was modified to include a reference to that agreement, right?
- 10 A. Yes, specifically.
- 11 Q. And after the APA -- or after the DTCC letter agreement
- was agreed to, the APA was also modified to broaden the assets
- 13 | that were being acquired to not just the 074 account clearance
- box assets but to all of the clearance box assets?
- 15 A. Correct.
- 16 Q. And would that have made any sense at all, or would there
- 17 have been any reason for that at all, if Barclays was giving up
- 18 the right to any of the clearance box assets?
- 19 A. It would have made no sense, and anyone who had heard the
- 20 resolution of the DTC situation, if in hearing it had heard
- 21 that that was going to happen, would never have drafted those
- 22 provisions as they were drafted.
- 23 Q. And you also mentioned something that related to JPMorgan
- 24 Chase, and in that connection let me ask you to look at tab 22
- 25 in your book. And this is Barclays Exhibit 7, and this was an

- agreement that was executed, again, as of September 22, 2008,
- 2 correct?
- 3 A. Yes.
- 4 Q. And was this the agreement that you referred to relating
- 5 to the JPMorgan Chase issue?
- 6 A. Yes, it is.
- 7 Q. And if you look at page 2, paragraph 2, it spells out
- 8 there that, with respect to JPMorgan Chase, "BarCap shall have
- 9 no interest in the cash, securities or other property in the
- 10 accounts on the date hereof, other than any accounts maintained
- 11 | for LBI's customers or any lien-free accounts at Depository
- 12 | Trust Company, " do you see that?
- 13 A. Yes, I do.
- 14 Q. And there was no such language included in the APA,
- 15 correct, or the clarification letter?
- 16 A. No. Well, let me ask you to clarify your question --
- 17 Q. Yes.
- 18 A. -- Mr. Boies. This is consistent with the maintenance of
- 19 | BarCap's interest in the lien-free accounts, which was
- 20 necessary to effectuate the purposes of the clarification
- 21 letter provisions that contemplate -- or, I should say, that
- 22 provided that the clearance box assets were to be transferred
- 23 to Barclays as part of the purchased assets of the business,
- 24 consistent with the original purchase agreement.
- 25 Q. Yes, this is consistent with Barclays acquiring the

- 1 clearance box assets --
- 2 A. Correct.
- Q. -- that we're talking about in this proceeding?
- 4 A. Yes.
- 5 Q. And it also shows that the parties knew how to draft
- 6 | language that said BarCap would be limited to accounts
- 7 | maintained --
- 8 A. Isee. Yes.
- 9 Q. -- for customers, if they wanted to?
- 10 A. Yes. This draws a distinction between accounts and
- property in the accounts that is not drawn in the DTCC letter.
- 12 Q. And not drawn in the clarification letter?
- 13 A. And not drawn in the clarification letter in relation to
- 14 the clearance box assets, yes.
- 15 Q. Now, after the closing, were you aware of documents that
- 16 | were circulated by Weil Gotshal which were consistent with
- 17 | Barclays acquiring the clearance box assets at the DTCC?
- 18 A. I don't know that I saw them at the time, but I've come to
- 19 be aware that they exist.
- 20 Q. Let me ask you to look at tab 23. This is Barclays
- 21 Exhibit 251. And the heading -- the first substantive e-mail
- 22 is from Rod Miller to Lori Fife on the subject of Schedule B.
- 23 And it says "This" -- and then the e-mail that goes to Mr.
- 24 Miller that is being forwarded says "This is the additional
- 25 | collateral that we would deliver."

A. Yes.

- Q. Do you see that? And did you understand that Schedule B
- related to assets that were going to be transferred to Barclays
- 4 pursuant to the APA?
- 5 A. Yes. My understanding was Schedule B was an effort to
- 6 | itemize clearance box assets, but I'm not sure that the
- 7 information was available. I'm not sure if it was completed by
- 8 the time of the closing.
- 9 Q. And this is a -- an e-mail dated September 21st, 2008,
- 10 which is prior to the closing, is that correct?
- 11 A. Yes, it is.
- 12 Q. And then if you look at tab 24, the next tab, which is
- 13 Barclays Exhibit 326, and this is Re: Schedules A and B, and
- this dated September 29, 2008; do you see that?
- 15 A. Yes.
- 16 | Q. And this sets forth in the attachment what is referred to
- as a division of assets and liabilities; do you see that on the
- 18 third page of the exhibit?
- 19 A. Yes.
- 20 Q. And under "Securities and Trading Operations" down at the
- 21 bottom, in listing the purchased assets, the item is
- 22 | "securities and other assets held in LBI's clearance boxes as
- of the time of the Closing, provided, however, that the
- 24 | Purchaser", that's Barclays, "in its discretion may elect
- 25 within sixty days after the Closing to return any securities or

- 1 assets to LBI. Note that Schedule B to the Clarification
- 2 Letter sets forth the securities and other assets held in LBI's
- 3 clearance boxes as of June" -- "as of September 21st, 2008."
- 4 Do you see that?
- 5 A. Yes, I do.
- 6 | Q. And is that consistent with your understanding?
- 7 A. Yes.
- 8 Q. And just for completeness, although it goes back to
- 9 | something that we were talking about before, if you turn the
- 10 page, at the very top you will see that Weil Gotshal again
- includes in purchased assets all exchange-traded derivatives
- and any property that may be held to secure obligations under
- 13 such derivatives.
- 14 A. I see that.
- 15 Q. Let me turn now to the 15c3 issue. First, let me begin
- with the clarification letter, which of course is at tab 13,
- and that's Barclays Exhibit 5. And if you turn to paragraph 8,
- 18 which is on page 4, it says that "The Purchaser shall be" --
- 19 "shall receive", and then the second item states "to the extent
- 20 permitted by applicable law and as soon as practicable after
- 21 the Closing, 769 million of securities as held by or on behalf
- of LBI on the date hereof, pursuant to Rule 15c3-3 of the
- 23 Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or securities of
- 24 substantially the same nature and value"; do you see that?
- 25 A. I do see that.

Q. Now, I want to focus on the language "or securities of substantially the same nature and value". Did you have an understanding from your participation in the negotiations as to what the purpose of that language was?

A. Yes. That language to -- was to address the possibility that if the assets weren't available from the 15c3-3 account, they would be made available from outside the account.

Q. Now, had Lehman represented that the assets in the 15c3 reserve account were in excess of what was required?

I didn't have a direct conversation with Lehman about that, but I was informed that the Barclays team was of the view -- was told that this was excess to the requirements for the reserve account and that the SEC had authorized the withdrawal of something like a billion dollars from the 3-3 And that was -- identifying that value was regarded as extremely important because of concerns about assets and values eroding over the weekend before the deal was closing, I guess the -- one example being the residential mortgages that were no longer -- we were informed were no longer part of the deal. And one of the things that the Lehman side was doing over the weekend so the deal didn't fall apart was to find and identify, for their counterparts at Barclays, areas in the assets that were being purchased under the asset purchase agreement that had value that may not have been specifically identified previously but that were part of the transaction and

1

2

5

7

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

had a value that might ameliorate concerns that Barclays might have about the loss of assets to be delivered.

So there was a focus on this particular source of value and clarifying, for the avoidance of any doubt, that it would be part of the purchased assets.

- Q. Now, at the very beginning of this description, it says "to the extent permitted by applicable law"; do you see that?
- A. Yes.

1

4

5

6

7

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

- 9 Q. Now, were there drafts of this provision prior to the final draft that did not have that language in it?
 - A. I'm not sure whether or not the evolution of the negotiation of this provision was manifested in interim writings. It -- there -- it may have been -- it may have been the case, but what I recall is the evolution of the negotiation about this.

And we had proposed that the 769 million dollars' worth of securities would be made available as contemplated here. There was a hallway conversation with Weil's -- with representatives from Weil on this subject, which led to the addition of the words "to the extent permitted by applicable law".

Q. Let me see if I have the chronology right. In terms of the negotiations, there was a negotiated provision that would have provided the 769 million dollars, and then there was a question raised and the "to the extent permitted by applicable law" --

A. Yes.

1

5

6

7

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

Q. -- was added?

- A. Harvey Miller said, you know, 'Can we do this? Do we need to get the SEC to approve it?' And I said that I didn't think that that was the case but, to the extent that he had such a concern, that we would be happy to accommodate it by conditioning the delivery of the securities by the phrase "to the extent permitted under applicable law". I think we didn't share the same analysis of the legal issue, but it seemed to me that we could avoid trying to battle it out and see who was
 - Q. Now, when you added the language "to the extent permitted by applicable law", why did that make it necessary to add the "or securities of substantially the same nature and value"?

right and who was wrong, by using this language.

- A. Well, as soon as we -- as soon as the draft acknowledged the possibility that the value was -- that the securities might not be made available, because the whole purpose of this was to identify this as an asset that would be available to Barclays following the closing, we said, 'Well, if there are restrictions by virtue of the fact that these securities are in the 3-3 account, then you should provide to us securities of equivalent value that are not subject to that encumbrance.'
- Q. And was there agreement on that?
- A. Yes, there was agreement on that, and the agreement is reflected in this language.

Page 142 MR. BOIES: Your Honor, I have no more questions. 1 2 THE COURT: Cross-examine? MR. MAGUIRE: If it please the Court, Bill Maguire for 3 the SIPA trustee. May I approach, Your Honor? 4 THE COURT: Yes. 5 6 (Pause) 7 THE COURT: Thank you. (Pause) 8 9 CROSS-EXAMINATION BY MR. MAGUIRE: 10 11 Now, sir, you were designated as a 30(b)(6) witness in Q. this matter, were you not? 12 13 Α. I was. And that's on the subjects generally on which you have 14 testified here on your direct, is that correct? 15 16 That's right. Α. In fact, you submitted a declaration, did you not, in 17 support of Barclays' position in this litigation as a 30(b)(6) 18 19 witness? 20 Α. I did. I'd like to start, sir, by asking you about the 15c3 21 matter that you just finished discussing with Mr. Boies. When 22 we talk about 15c3, we're of course referring to a Rule, an SEC 23 Rule, isn't that right? 24 25 That is correct, yes.

- 1 Q. And that is colloquially known as the customer protection
- 2 rule, is it not?
- 3 A. Yes.
- 4 Q. And Lehman maintained an account for the protection of
- 5 customers under that Rule, isn't that right?
- 6 A. Lehman did.
- 7 Q. And at one point in the course of this deal, there was an
- 8 expectation by Barclays, was there not, that it would get the
- 9 | entire amount of that customer protection account?
- 10 A. Yes, I think that's true.
- 11 | Q. And, all in, that was some 1.7 billion dollars, isn't that
- 12 right?
- 13 A. I'm not sure about the number. I'm not disputing it. But
- in concept it would have been the 15c3-3 account.
- 15 Q. And I believe, in the binder that Mr. Boies gave you,
- there was an e-mail that gave a breakdown of those numbers.
- Did you review that binder before you testified today?
- 18 A. Yes.
- 19 Q. And do you remember that e-mail that laid out 1 billion
- 20 dollars in cash and 769 million dollars in securities?
- 21 A. Yes, I do remember that.
- 22 Q. Now, you've described how this 15c3-3 issue evolved. In
- 23 effect, there was, was there not, a heated debate in the
- 24 hallway at Weil Gotshal concerning the cash, the Lehman cash,
- 25 that was in the customer protection account?

- 1 A. I wasn't a party to a heated exchange. There were a
- 2 series of conversations. And before the conversations turned
- 3 to this particular language in which people were focusing on
- 4 the 769 million in securities, there was a discussion about the
- 5 | 1 billion dollars in cash, yes.
- 6 Q. And Michael Klein and the Barclays representatives
- 7 | maintained that Barclays was entitled to the entire account,
- 8 including the one billion dollars in cash that was at the Wells
- 9 Fargo bank account, isn't that correct?
- 10 A. He may have. I didn't hear him say that, but it wouldn't
- 11 | have surprised me. I think the 15c3-3 account would have been
- regarded as an asset of the business that was being purchased.
- 13 And there wasn't a specific provision excluding it except for
- 14 the one which you were going to touch upon next.
- 15 Q. The hallway conversation, just so we're clear, was at Weil
- 16 Gotshal at the --
- 17 A. Yes, it was in the hallway, yes.
- 18 Q. -- at the conference center? And this conversation went
- on for some period of time?
- 20 A. Yes. As I say, there were a number of conversations, but
- 21 yes.
- 22 Q. And they involved Michael Klein?
- 23 A. Michael Klein was there.
- 24 O. And Michael Klein wanted to have the one billion dollars
- of cash for Barclays, did he not?

A. I believe he did.

- Q. And on the other side, Harvey Miller was representing
- 3 Lehman, isn't that right?
- A. When I was there, Harvey Miller was there in the
- 5 discussions, yes.

- 6 Q. And when you were there, Mr. Miller was very clear, was he
- 7 | not, that a representation had been made to the Court that no
- 8 Lehman cash was going to Barclays?
- 9 A. I would not describe it in that way. There was a
- 10 question, and this permeated some of the issues that we
- addressed as to what was said to the Court and also how the
- 12 provisions on cash interplayed with the other provisions on --
- of the purchased assets. There was some discussion about that,
- 14 | and the resolution of it was that Barclays would, instead of
- 15 | providing for the billion dollars in cash, provide for the
- 16 securities that comprised the 769 million.
- 17 Q. Let me probe a little bit into the "some discussion" on
- 18 that specific point. And I'd invite you to look at the
- 19 testimony of Harvey Miller to this Court on April 28 at page 83
- of the official transcript, starting at line 2. "Number two,
- 21 we had made a representation to the Court that no cash was
- 22 going to Barclays, and there was no way we were going to let
- 23 | that billion dollars go to Barclays." That is the nub of the
- 24 hallway conversation on this point. That is what Harvey Miller
- 25 made clear in the hallway of this conference center to Michael

- 1 Klein and the other representatives of Barclays, isn't that
- 3 A. I did not hear Harvey Miller -- I'm not contradicting that
- 4 this is what Harvey Miller testified, but I did not hear Harvey
- 5 Miller use those words in the hallway. I may not have been
- 6 present for the entire day of the exchanges on the cash
- 7 | component, but I didn't hear the discussion in those terms.
- Q. In any event, the Barclays representatives came back and
- 9 said that, rather than come back to the Court, or rather than
- 10 disagree about what had been said, they would simply give up on
- 11 | the one billion dollars and that would be out of the deal, and
- 12 | the 15c3 asset would simply be the 769 million of securities --
- 13 A. I don't --

2.

correct?

- 14 Q. -- is that correct?
- 15 A. I don't recall anybody saying 'rather than go back to the
- 16 | Court'. There was an issue about it. There was concern.
- 17 | There may have been concern about the amount. Suffice it to
- 18 say that the Barclays side agreed to move on from the
- 19 discussion about the one billion dollars and instead focus on
- the 769 million dollars.
- 21 \mid Q. So once you moved on from the billion dollars cash, that
- 22 left the 769 million and that was securities that were
- 23 | maintained in this customer protection account?
- 24 A. In the 3-3 account, right, yes.
- 25 Q. And that's where Mr. Miller raised the remaining concern

- 1 he had as to whether we can do this?
- 2 A. Yes, that's correct.
- 3 Q. And that was resolved by adding the words "to the extent
- 4 permitted by applicable law", isn't that right?
- 5 A. That's correct.
- 6 | Q. His position was that you needed SEC approval here. You
- 7 | didn't think that was necessary. But in any event, Weil wanted
- 8 | limitation, and the limitation that was added here was "subject
- 9 to the" -- or "to the extent permitted by applicable law"?
- 10 A. Right, and if applicable law limited the transfer of
- 11 something that was contemplated to be part of the purchased
- 12 assets, then other assets of equivalent value were to be
- 13 provided. That was the economic substance of the negotiation.
- 14 Q. Okay.
- 15 A. Sorry --
- 16 O. So --
- 17 A. -- I'm getting ahead of you.
- 18 Q. -- let's focus on that. You're telling us that in the
- 19 course of this hallway conversation, there was an agreement not
- 20 only that this whole transfer would be subject to applicable
- 21 | law but also that, if for any reason the transfer of the 769
- 22 | million was illegal or could not be done consistent with
- applicable law, that Barclays would get a makeup from Lehman;
- Lehman would have to get the 769 million dollars from somewhere
- 25 outside the customer protection account if it couldn't access

- 1 it inside the customer protection account?
- A. Or another one of the sellers. LBHI had access.
- Q. In any event, somewhere --
- 4 A. Yes, some -- from some source other than the 3-3 account.
- 5 But as I say, we were under the impression that it was an
- 6 excess in any event, in which case there wouldn't have been any
- 7 restriction.
- 8 Q. And it's your testimony that in the course of those
- 9 | hallway conversations, Lehman agreed to this, that
- 10 unconditionally Barclays would get the 769 million no matter
- 11 what?
- 12 A. From within the account or from another source, yes.
- 13 | Q. Let me invite you to look at Mr. Miller's testimony from
- 14 | the April 28 trial hearing, at page 84, starting at line 3
- 15 through line 10:
- 16 | "Q. Did you or anyone that you know acting on behalf of Lehman
- 17 | undertake or give Michael Klein or anyone at Barclays a
- 18 commitment that if there was a regulatory problem and the 769
- 19 | million dollars in securities could not be transferred from
- 20 inside the 15c3 account, Lehman would be required to substitute
- 21 and provide 769 million dollars from somewhere outside that
- 22 account?
- 23 "A. Absolutely not."
- 24 A. I see that.
- 25 Q. Your testimony is the exact contrary, is it not, of the

- 1 testimony this Court has heard from Harvey Miller?
- 2 A. My testimony is that we negotiated the language in the
- agreement, and I think the language in the agreement speaks for
- 4 itself and provides that if the securities are not available in
- 5 the 15c3 account, they would be made available from some other
- 6 source.
- 7 Q. Now, let's not talk about the language. Let's first focus
- 8 on the hallway conversation, sir. It's your position, is it
- 9 | not, that in the course of this hallway conversation, Lehman
- 10 agreed to what Mr. Miller has testified Lehman absolutely did
- 11 not agree to?
- 12 A. Well, what I'm saying is they agreed to the language, and
- 13 this is important because the agreements are reflected in the
- 14 words that people use, and what he agreed to was the addition
- of the language -- I'm sorry, I don't have the clarification
- 16 provision in front of me -- "or securities of a similar nature
- 17 and value".
- 18 Q. In the hallway? In the hallway?
- 19 A. Yes.
- 20 | Q. In the hallway, you're saying that Harvey Miller agreed to
- 21 add language that would unconditionally give Barclays a right
- 22 to 769 million dollars?
- 23 A. Let me put it this way: The language was proposed and,
- 24 although there is an interim step that I'm sure we're going to
- 25 be talking about, yes, the language came back from Weil

- 1 Gotshal, including the language that we've been describing that
- 2 you have Mr. Miller apparently giving a different view on.
- Q. I'm not talking about the language that came back. We
- 4 will get to the language that came back.
- 5 A. Okay.
- 6 Q. Now I'm talking about the hallway. In the hallway, you're
- 7 | saying that Harvey Miller agreed to what he specifically
- 8 testified here he did not agree to?
- 9 A. No. You're putting words in my mouth. I'm saying that we
- 10 agreed to the formulation that if the 769 million dollars of
- 11 | securities were limited by applicable law, that we would get --
- 12 or -- I'm sorry, am I entitled to have the clarification of
- 13 | your provision just so that I can -- I may have it here.
- 14 THE COURT: If counsel will permit, I think the
- witness should have a chance to take a look at the document if
- 16 he wishes to.
- MR. MAGUIRE: By all means, Your Honor, except that my
- 18 question is not addressed to the document. My question --
- 19 THE COURT: I understand your question's about the
- 20 hallway conversation.
- MR. MAGUIRE: Yes.
- 22 A. Yes, you're --
- 23 THE COURT: And I also understand the witness is --
- 24 A. I'm telling you that the --
- 25 THE COURT: -- referring to the document.

- A. -- that the hallway conversation is about the words that were included ultimately in the contract. Whether or not there's an argument about how people construe that is a different matter. We proposed the "or" language precisely because of the concerns about any limitation, and we proposed the language and I can only infer that the Weil lawyers found it acceptable because they controlled the documents and they provided it back to us.
- Q. And, sir, I have no objection to your taking as much time
 as you wish to look at any document that you want, but I would
 ask you, before you do that, to answer this one question.
- 12 A. Sure.

- Q. I would like you to be very clear with whether you are saying, before anybody exchanged any piece of paper, just in the hallway, are you testifying to this Court that Harvey Miller agreed that Barclays would get 769 million dollars unconditional?
- A. I'm -- I'm not testifying about what Harvey Miller said.

 I'm testifying about -- and I do not remember in haec verba

 each of the words that we exchanged, but I am saying that

 Harvey Miller and/or one of his partners who was involved in

 the drafting at this point agreed at our request, in light of

 the limitation on the first part of the provision that limited

 the removal of the 769 "to the extent permitted by applicable

 law", to add language providing "or securities of a" -- and let

- 1 | me -- I have it here in front of me -- "or securities of
- 2 | substantially the same nature and value". Actually, we -- I
- 3 think we probably articulated it as "securities of equivalent
- 4 value".
- Q. Can you turn, sir, to your deposition transcript, which is
- at the very beginning of the binder that I provided here? If
- 7 you could turn, sir, to page 105, starting at line 4. You
- 8 testified as follows, sir:
- 9 "Q. And can you tell me what you recall being said in the
- 10 course of this hallway conversation?
- 11 | "A. Pretty much what I have just described to you: that there
- was a group already there when I arrived. I guess some
- 13 | predecessor language to this was being reviewed. And Harvey
- 14 | Miller, as I said, raised the question whether there might be
- 15 limits under applicable law, and I said that I wasn't aware of
- 16 any but, to the extent that they exist -- and this would
- 17 | address your concern -- we can provide that the transfer be to
- 18 | the extent permitted by applicable law but, if there was such a
- 19 constraint, that that basically -- 769 million dollars in
- 20 securities would come from somewhere else."
- 21 A. Right.
- 22 "A. And can I remember exactly what was said, whether it was a
- grunt or a nod or a smile? I don't remember. But I remember
- 24 coming away from the conversation feeling that we had sort of
- 25 resolved the point."

- 1 Q. You were asked that question and --
- 2 A. Yes.
- 3 | Q. -- you gave that answer, sir?
- 4 A. That's correct, and I think it's consistent with what
- 5 | we've been discussing here today. I believe the agreeing to
- 6 | that language is agreeing that the securities, if unavailable
- 7 | from the 3-3 account, will be made available from outside the
- 8 account. Now, somebody else apparently is construing that
- 9 | language in a different way. I think the language is quite
- 10 clear on its face.
- 11 Q. And the manifestation of consent that you took away was
- some grunt or nod or smile on the part of Harvey Miller or one
- of his colleagues, is that correct?
- 14 A. Yeah, it was the end of -- let's put it this way: It was
- the end of the conversation, and we expected imminently to see
- language that reflected the end of the conversation. So, yes.
- I don't remember the words, but I -- but my expectation was
- 18 met, at least initially in some part, by the language that came
- 19 back from Weil.
- 20 | Q. Your deposition was not actually the first time that you
- 21 testified about this 15c3 asset, isn't that right, sir? You
- 22 | had put in a declaration on the same subject?
- 23 A. There's a declaration, yeah.
- 24 Q. And I believe that's in tab 3 of your binder. And you put
- 25 this in, as you say, as a 30(b)(6) witness?

- 1 A. I'm sorry, I'm in the wrong binder. Did you say tab 3?
- 2 Q. Tab 3, yes, sir.
- 3 A. Yes.
- 4 Q. And you understood at the time that you did this
- 5 declaration that this was an important litigation, did you not?
- 6 A. I did.
- 7 Q. And you prepared with your lawyers this declaration, did
- 8 you not?
- 9 A. Yes.
- 10 Q. You also met with Barclays' lawyers, did you not?
- 11 A. (Pause).
- 12 Q. You met with Barclays' lawyers, did you not?
- 13 A. Yes, at one point.
- 14 Q. And I believe you referred to this 15c3 asset in paragraph
- 15 7 of your declaration. And you refer at the bottom of page 3
- to this extent of "to the extent permitted by applicable law";
- 17 | see that?
- 18 A. Yes.
- 19 Q. You say nothing, however, about any commitment that was
- 20 made by anyone in any hallway conversation that Barclays would
- get 769 million dollars, isn't that right, sir?
- 22 A. Yes, this did not go to that issue. We did not realize
- 23 that that was an issue.
- 24 | Q. And you can't tell us why you did not include that --
- 25 A. I didn't realize --

- 1 Q. -- in that declaration?
- 2 A. -- that that was an issue at the time that we did this
- declaration. I did not know that anybody was making an issue
- 4 of what the "or nature or value" meant.
- 5 Q. Despite all your meetings with Barclays' lawyers and your
- 6 | meetings with your own lawyers --
- 7 A. And how smart they are.
- 8 O. And somehow --
- 9 A. Despite how smart they are.
- 10 Q. -- somehow that all slipped by.
- 11 A. No, we certainly weren't saying that we were going to get
- 12 | it out of the 3-3 account, hell or high water.
- 13 Q. Now, sir, you left this hallway conversation with the
- 14 | feeling that you would somehow resolve the point, right?
- 15 A. (No audible response)
- 16 | Q. And Weil Gotshal had undertaken to provide you with a
- 17 draft?
- 18 A. Yes. Right.
- 19 Q. And, in fact, Weil Gotshal did provide you with a draft,
- 20 | isn't that right?
- 21 A. They did.
- 22 | Q. And that draft is tab 2 in your binder; that is Movants'
- 23 Exhibit 447, which I believe you looked at earlier with your
- 24 counsel. That's the 4:36 a.m. Monday draft. You see that?
- 25 A. I see -- yeah, I see the draft on --

- 1 Q. And you got this draft expecting to see that you would get
- 2 | this language confirming your feeling that --
- 3 A. My impression, yes.
- 4 Q. -- Barclays was going to get 769 million no matter what,
- 5 isn't that right?
- 6 A. I expected to see language that described the securities
- 7 | that they would get, if not from the 3-3 account, in terms of
- 8 | it being of equivalent value. That was the concept that was
- 9 important.
- 10 Q. And then if we turn to page 5, you'll see that the
- 11 | language that Weil Gotshal provides, at least from Barclays'
- 12 standpoint, doesn't work.
- 13 A. Yes, "or securities of substantially the same nature".
- Q. What they --
- 15 A. Well, it wasn't clear. Yeah.
- 16 Q. What they said was "or securities of substantially the
- same nature". And you recognized that that didn't work?
- 18 A. Right.
- 19 Q. In fact, you didn't know what that meant?
- 20 A. I would say I had uncertainty about how the word "nature"
- 21 | would -- might be construed and whether it adequately conveyed
- 22 the concept of equivalent value, because that at the end of the
- 23 day was what was important, whether the securities had
- 24 equivalent value.
- 25 Q. You never asked Weil what it meant by that language, did

- 1 you?
- 2 A. No, I proffered the language "and value" and they accepted
- 3 | it. So I assumed that they did not intend to import a
- 4 description that would have resulted in the delivery of
- 5 securities having a different value.
- 6 Q. And you thought that by adding two words, "and value",
- 7 this would then become a provision that clearly provided
- 8 Barclays with the right, no matter what, to 769 million dollars
- 9 that it might not otherwise get?
- 10 A. I believe it entitled Barclays to 769 million dollars'
- worth of securities; if they weren't available from the 3-3
- 12 account, they'd be made available elsewhere from LBI or LBHI,
- 13 yes.
- 14 Q. And the fix was those two words, adding "and value", as
- 15 far as you were concerned?
- 16 A. Well, the fix to the ambiguity that I thought I saw in the
- 17 use of the word "nature", yes.
- 18 | Q. And you never discussed that with Harvey Miller? You
- 19 never said --
- 20 A. No.
- 21 | Q. -- 'We're adding these two words and, as a result of these
- 22 words, we will get 769 million' --
- 23 A. No.
- 24 O. -- 'no matter what'?
- 25 A. It was paper passed back and forth, as frequently happens.

And you never had any discussion with anyone at Weil Gotshal as to what would happen if in fact there was a deficit in the 15c3 account or a shortfall in customer property? You never had that discussion, did you? We -- let me back up by saying, first, we were under the impression that this was an excess; secondly, we were not under the impression that the purchased assets included all of the assets of Lehman. We had no idea whether or not there -- we had no information that there might be, and I quess we still don't know whether there will be, a shortfall in the assets that are available to satisfy customer claims. But it seemed to me that, in connection with a transaction to sell the business of a broker-dealer in SIPC liquidation in connection with a transfer of the customer accounts, that it was not inappropriate for a portion of the 3-3 account to be allocated as part of the transfer of the business that was being transferred, correct. And you had no discussion with Harvey Miller or anyone representing Lehman concerning the implications for customer

- claims of having an absolute right for Barclays to get this 769 million dollars?
- There was no reason to believe that it would necessarily have a direct impact. There could have been -- there could have been 3 billion dollars in other assets that could have been transferred into the account to make the reduction of the

1

5

6

7

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

- 1 769, for all I knew.
- Q. You had no discussions on that subject with anyone from
- 3 Weil or Lehman, isn't that right?
- 4 A. I had no discussions other than the information that was
- 5 conveyed to me that the Lehman side had led the Barclays side
- 6 to believe that this was an excess.
- 7 Q. And specifically no discussions on implications for
- 8 customer property claims of making this an unconditional right?
- 9 You had no such discussions?
- 10 \mid A. There was no need -- there was no basis for us to assume
- 11 | that it would have an impact.
- 12 Q. Were you present, sir --
- 13 A. It would have been -- it would have had no more of an
- 14 | impact than if Lehman was able to say 'Oh, we lost the three
- billion dollars in resis that we couldn't deliver, but the good
- 16 news is we have found three billion in other securities that
- are part of the purchased assets that you can' -- 'that we can
- 18 | make available to you.' It wouldn't necessarily have had more
- of an impact than that. People didn't know exactly what all
- 20 the securities were, what all the values were, what all the
- 21 liabilities would end up being. So there's no reason for us to
- 22 have assumed, as you seem to be suggesting, that if we were
- agreeing to this, we were necessarily taking money out of the
- 24 pockets of customers. That was not a necessarily implication
- 25 of this.

- 1 Q. Is that a no? You had no such discussions?
- 2 A. I apologize. Yes, that's a no. That's a no.
- Q. Were you present, sir, when Harvey Miller warned Barclays
- 4 that its prospects of getting the 15c3 asset were slim to none?
- 5 A. He did not convey that in my presence. I'm not denying
- 6 | that he said it. As I said, I was not continuously in all of
- 7 the conversation. I did not hear that.
- 8 Q. Were you present after the closing when Alastair Blackwell
- 9 | went to meet with the SEC concerning a release -- of trying to
- 10 | get a release of funds --
- 11 A. No.
- 12 Q. -- from the 15c3-3 account?
- 13 A. No, I was not.
- 14 Q. Now, you had many communications with representatives of
- 15 | the Securities and Exchange Commission in the course of your
- work on this deal, isn't that right?
- 17 A. I did. I had a number of interactions with them on a
- 18 number of issues, yes.
- 19 Q. You never at any stage, however, had any discussion -- you
- 20 | never brought up or raised any issue with anyone at the SEC
- 21 concerning the customer protection account, isn't that correct?
- 22 A. No, I did not have a conversation with the staff at the
- 23 | SEC about the customer protection account, and I'm not sure
- 24 that they would have been comfortable discussing it with me.
- 25 But, no, I did not.

- 1 Q. Sir, I'd like to turn now to another subject, and that's
- 2 the subject of Lehman's margin assets, okay? You testified on
- direct that you were not present for the APA negotiations,
- 4 right? Is that correct?
- 5 A. The -- I tried to be very clear. I was not part of the
- 6 negotiating team, particularly on the business terms. But,
- 7 yes, I did provide some language that was included by my
- 8 partners in the agreement as it was ultimately --
- 9 Q. You got brought in particularly in dealing with clearing
- 10 agencies, like the OCC and the Depository Trust Clearance
- 11 | Corporation, right?
- 12 A. Yes, although I was brought in initially in connection
- 13 with a request by the Federal Reserve and Barclays to enter
- 14 into the repurchase transaction. But I think the premise of
- 15 your question is correct that I was not a negotiator of the
- 16 business terms of the APA.
- 17 Q. You testified a little earlier about the sale order and
- 18 the concerns that the OCC had raised about the sale order on
- 19 | the Friday of the hearing. If you turn to tab 4 of your
- 20 | binder, you'll see a document -- I believe it's similar or the
- 21 same as what you testified to on direct. At the bottom of the
- 22 | first page and over on the second page, you'll see the e-mail
- 23 | from the OCC in which they were asking for language to be added
- 24 to the sale order. You see that?
- 25 A. On the bottom of page 2?

Q. Yes.

- 2 A. Is that your reference? Yes, I do see that, yes.
- Q. And it was your understanding, was it not, that the sale
- 4 order was going to provide that assets that went to Barclays
- 5 | were going to be given to Barclays free and clear? That was
- 6 | the whole point of the 363 sale, right?
- 7 A. That the purchased assets would be free of any lien, yes.
- Q. That obviously raised concerns with the OCC about any
- 9 | assets, that were included in the sale, going to Barclays to
- 10 make sure that their interests and their rights were protected,
- 11 right?
- 12 A. They wanted to make sure that, by a transfer of the assets
- 13 in the clearing accounts, that by the terms of the order it
- 14 | didn't inadvertently vitiate their lien under their contractual
- or rule-based arrangements for clearing members, yes.
- 16 Q. And everybody wanted Barclays to step into the shoes of
- 17 | Lehman, isn't that right? DTC wanted that, did they not?
- 18 A. I'm not sure at what point you're talking, and I think
- 19 | you're asking me the hypothetical question would DTC have been
- 20 | happy if Barclays merely assumed all of the liabilities that
- 21 were associated with the Lehman account. I imagine that would
- 22 have been a fully satisfactory resolution for --
- 23 | Q. And certainly the OCC wanted Barclays to step into the
- 24 shoes of Lehman, right?
- 25 A. Well, no, I would say that the OCC observed that the

purchase agreement provided for the exchange-traded business and its assets and the margin to go over to Barclays, and they wanted to make sure that the process of approving that did not result in those assets being released from the liens that they had to ensure performance under the contracts in the accounts that were being transferred.

- Q. And the assets that were at the OCC were assets that were either -- that you understood were assets that were maintained there either for Lehman itself or for Lehman's customers?
- A. They were Lehman assets to secure obligations under contracts for which it was responsible, and those contracts could have been -- as you say, could have been Lehman contracts, could have been contracts of customers of Lehman.
- Q. And whether it was customers or proprietary, the OCC had certain rights, did they not, and they wanted those to be protected in the event of customer assets or propri -- whatever assets being transferred to Barclays, right?
- A. Yes. They didn't want the transfer to Barclays of the assets that Barclays was purchasing under the order to eliminate the lien that they would have.
- Q. And they provided language that would protect the lien that they would have over any assets, whether they were beneficially owned by a customer or by Lehman, whoever?

 Whatever assets went to Barclays, OCC's rights would be maintained, right?

- 1 A. Well, the lien was to be -- would be extinguished with
- 2 respect to purchased assets, not customer assets. So it would
- 3 have been of particular concern in relation to the provisions
- 4 in the purchased assets and the order that provided for the
- 5 sale of purchased assets.
- 6 Q. You were shown that asset purchase agreement by your
- 7 | counsel -- or by counsel for Barclays, and I would like you to
- 8 turn to it. It's in tab 9 of your binder.
- 9 A. Yes.
- 10 Q. And you'll see there, sir, at page 6, there is a
- 11 definition of "purchased assets" that you testified about on
- 12 direct. Do you see that, sir? Specifically under "Purchased
- 13 Assets", Mr. Boies read to you the words "means all of the
- 14 assets of Seller and its subsidiaries used in connection with
- the Business". You remember his reading those words?
- 16 A. Yes.
- 17 Q. And he left out the following words, "excluding the
- 18 | Excluded Assets". That's an important exception, is it not?
- 19 A. If there are excluded assets, yes.
- 20 | Q. And did you spend some time dealing with some of those
- 21 | exclusions? Did you not?
- 22 A. Not in the APA, but we dealt with the clarification of
- 23 | them in relation to certain categories in the clarification
- 24 letter, yes.
- 25 Q. Specifically with the exclusion for cash, isn't that

- 1 right?
- 2 A. Well, particularly in relationship to -- yes, in relation
- to the -- sort of, the clearing accounts and the customer
- 4 property, some of which may be in the form of cash, yes.
- 5 | Q. We'll come back to the exclusion for cash, but I would
- 6 | like to just follow up on the testimony you gave concerning
- 7 | Section B under Purchased Assets. And that section, you told
- 8 us, includes Lehman's margin, right?
- 9 A. Yes.
- 10 Q. All of Lehman's margin, right?
- 11 | A. All of Lehman's -- all of the margin or other property
- 12 that secured the exchange-traded businesses that they were
- 13 getting, yes.
- 14 Q. Now, you were not yourself a member of the negotiating
- 15 team --
- 16 A. That's correct.
- 17 Q. -- isn't that right?
- 18 A. That is correct.
- 19 Q. But it's your view that, simply reading this language, it
- 20 includes deposits, and that would cover margin; is that your
- 21 testimony, sir?
- 22 A. I believe that that language would be read to include
- 23 margin deposits --
- 24 O. You find that --
- 25 A. -- and guaranty fund deposits.

- Q. You find that clear on its face?
- \mathbb{R}^{2} A. I would read the language to have that meaning, yes.
- Q. So reading this language, you see that it's disclosing to
- the reader that Lehman's margin is going to Barclays?
- 5 A. I would say that this supports the conclusion and the
- 6 | inference that would be drawn from that and other provisions
- 7 that that was the case.
- 8 Q. A reader reading Section B here would understand, in your
- 9 | view, that in here with the deposits for the rent and the
- 10 electricity and the telephone is billions of dollars of Lehman
- 11 cash --

- 12 A. Those are examples following the word "including" in a
- 13 document that incorporates a rule of construction that makes it
- 14 | clear that the enumeration of examples is not to be read to
- 15 limit the scope of the preceding reference, in this case to all
- deposits, including customer deposits; makes it clear that it's
- not just a deposit of Barclays. And candidly, if you look at
- 18 | those categories of deposits, although they're not necessarily
- 19 in the same business line, they all involve the same concept:
- 20 money that is advanced to secure a future contingent or
- 21 noncontingent payment obligation.
- 22 | Q. And you're suggesting that this is not just clear to you
- 23 | but it's something that should have been clear also -- or was
- 24 | clear also to Lehman?
- 25 A. It seemed to have been clear to the OCC, judging from

- 1 their reaction to reviewing the document and coming up with a
- 2 sale order that provided specifically for the handling of
- marg -- what they described as margin depositions and clearing
- 4 fund deposits.
- 5 Q. And do you think --
- 6 A. I don't think I'm the only person necessarily that would
- 7 | have read that to be consistent with other provisions in the
- 8 agreement relating to the exchange-traded derivatives business.
- 9 Q. Well, what about Barclays? Is it your view it'd be just
- 10 as clear to Barclays, to your client?
- 11 | A. It may depend upon who the person is that you're talking
- with and their sophistication about the subject and whether or
- 13 not they focused on the language, because, as you know, there
- 14 are certain things in the course of negotiating and documenting
- a transaction where the lawyers' expertise prevails and in
- other cases where, you know, the business objectives prevail.
- 17 And not every businessperson is as knowledgeable and -- about
- 18 how things are drafted and what they mean as necessarily the
- 19 people who draft them for them.
- 20 Q. Well, how about Barclays corporate, everybody: the
- 21 business, the most sophisticated executives, the negotiators
- 22 and their lawyers? You think it's clear to Barclays corporate
- 23 as it is to you?
- 24 A. You're asking me to speculate about something I don't have
- 25 direct knowledge of.

- Well, if a Barclays 30(b)(6) witness and its most senior 1 2. executive on this deal were to testify that the disclosure of the transfer of margin in this deal was, in three words, in 3 "exchange-traded derivatives" and it was nowhere else in this 4 contract, that would suggest, would it not, sir, that that 5 6 witness and all of the people who assisted that witness and provided information to that witness did not find it quite as 7 clear to them as you are now testifying to the Court you find 9 this provision today to be so clear to you?
 - that I have not been a witness to. But that could be a conclusion that someone would reach. And someone who is knowledgeable, not just about canons of construction but also knowledgeable the exchange-traded derivatives -- I can tell you that a normal reader who is knowledgeable about that would not find my construction to be stretched.

That may be. You'd be asking me to speculate about facts

- Q. I take it you are not aware of the testimony that Mr. Rich Ricci provided to this Court on this subject?
- 19 \mid A. No, I'm not familiar with the testimony of Mr. Ricci.
- Q. And you're not aware of his status as a 30(b)(6) witness
 on the disclosures that Barclays made concerning the
- 22 transfer --

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

Α.

- 23 A. I may --
- 24 Q. -- of Lehman's margin?
- 25 A. I may have known that.

- Q. You are aware, however, that Mr. Ricci, unlike you,
- 2 actually was present at the negotiations?
- 3 A. Correct.
- 4 Q. He was in fact one of the top negotiators for Barclays?
- 5 A. He may well have been one of the top negotiators. How
- 6 actively he was involved in the actual drafting I don't know.
- 7 Q. Now, sir, on the Saturday, you had some e-mail
- 8 correspondence with the OCC on the subject of Lehman's margin,
- 9 isn't that right?
- 10 A. Yes.
- 11 Q. You were provided with a number of e-mails by your
- 12 counsel. And it was clear to you in the course of all of that
- 13 | that Lehman had at least one billion dollars in cash margin at
- 14 the OCC, right?
- 15 A. Yes.
- 16 Q. You were specifically advised about that, and indeed your
- 17 | counsel showed you an e-mail -- it's at tab 5 of your binder --
- 18 from the OCC. It's a 3:52 p.m. e-mail --
- 19 A. Um-hum.
- 20 | Q. -- from the OCC to you in which it specifically advised
- 21 you that there were a number of -- three, in fact, major open
- 22 issues as far as the OCC was concerned, and the first one was
- 23 how to transfer the one billion dollars in cash to Barclays,
- 24 right?
- 25 A. I'm sorry, which provision are you referring to?

- Q. If you look at paragraph numbered 1 --
- 2 A. Um-hum.

- Q. -- how much of the approximately one billion dollars in
- 4 cash that the OCC is holding as margin for LBI accounts is
- 5 | intended to be transferred to Barclays at closing, and how much
- 6 | cash margin not transferred be replaced; do you see that?
- 7 A. Yes.
- 8 Q. So they were asking the question 'What was going to happen
- 9 this cash' --
- 10 A. Um-hum.
- 11 Q. -- 'Was it being transferred to Barclays or not? And if
- 12 | it wasn't being transferred to Barclays, how was it going to be
- 13 replaced?', right?
- 14 A. In this e-mail, that's what he's asking, but in other
- e-mails he says that he's assuming that it's going to Barclays
- and he asks for instructions. And then he says, 'Having not
- gotten' -- 'having received none, we're transferring this to
- 18 Barclays', in correspondence that copies the Lehman parties.
- 19 Q. And nobody from Barclays suggested to you that they had
- 20 any interest in replacing this one billion dollars in cash?
- 21 A. No. The contemplation was, as was provided in the
- 22 transfer and assumption agreement that the trustee had signed
- and that was provided to us, that all of it was coming over,
- 24 without distinction as to whether it was cash or excess or
- 25 proprietary or had any other characteristics. It was all

- coming over. We had confirmed with the OCC that that was our
- 2 understanding of the deal. We had given them some minor
- 3 comments, and I had conveyed to Jim McDaniel that I was focused
- 4 on other issues that needed to be resolved that are very
- 5 pressing. And so I was not focusing on any further resolution
- 6 | of the OCC issues at that time.
- 7 Q. So it was very clear in your mind, as of 3:52 p.m. on
- 8 Saturday, that Barclays had no interest in replacing any of
- 9 | this one billion dollars in cash and that Barclays' interest
- 10 was in having the entire one billion dollars in cash
- 11 transferred to Barclays?
- 12 A. It was very clear to me that the deal provided for that
- 13 margin, whether it was in cash or not, to go over to Barclays.
- 14 Q. And the third open item is how to obtain the transfer from
- 15 Lehman to Barclays of an additional almost billion dollars in
- 16 government securities that were at JPMorgan; you see that?
- 17 A. Yes.
- 18 | Q. And you understood, sir, did you not, that all of this
- 19 | property, this two billion dollars that were just covered, that
- 20 | that was all Lehman proprietary property, right?
- 21 A. I don't think I knew specifically how much of it was
- 22 | Lehman proprietary, but it wouldn't shock me if it was.
- 23 | Q. Didn't you understand that all of the property that Lehman
- 24 maintained at the OCC was its own money?
- 25 A. The mar -- if you're talking about the margin, yes.

- 1 Q. Exactly. Isn't that what we're --
- 2 A. And my understanding was that they margined it. They used
- their own money to margin the SEC accounts, yes.
- 4 Q. And that's what we're talking about here --
- 5 A. Yeah.
- 6 Q. -- right? This is two billion dollars in margin.
- 7 A. Right, so there were questions about the cash and there
- 8 were questions about the securities at JPM.
- 9 Q. So you understood the major open issue here was how to
- 10 | transfer this cash from the OCC accounts to Barclays, and you
- 11 were also aware at the same time that --
- 12 A. No, no. No, that's not what I said.
- 13 Q. Go ahead, sorry.
- 14 A. That's not what this says. The issue is that what will
- 15 happen if it's not being transferred. It says how much is
- going to be transferred at closing, and how will cash not
- 17 transferred be replaced.
- 18 | Q. Okay, so you understood that there was a billion dollars
- 19 in cash at the OCC, and Barclays felt that it was entitled to
- 20 that?
- 21 A. Yes.
- 22 Q. You also understood that there as a substantial amount of
- 23 money, about a billion dollars in cash, in the customer
- 24 | protection account, and that Barclays felt it was entitled to
- 25 that? This is of course Saturday, 3:52 p.m. This is well

- 1 before the hallway conversation that happens with Weil Gotshal,
- 2 before the 4:30 a.m. draft that you testified about earlier?
- A. If you're asking what my state of mind was, I was not
- 4 thinking in any way about 15c3. But if somebody had asked me
- an abstract question, I would have said that, subject to
- 6 | parsing the excluded assets definition, the 3-3 account would
- 7 be regarded as an asset of the business that was being
- 8 purchased.
- 9 Q. At this point in time, 3:52 p.m. on Saturday afternoon,
- 10 you knew that the parties had signed up an asset purchase
- 11 agreement, did you not?
- 12 A. Correct.
- 13 | Q. And you knew that there were exclusions in that asset
- 14 purchase agreement?
- 15 A. Yes.
- 16 Q. You knew specifically that there was an exclusion for
- 17 Lehman's cash?
- 18 A. There was an exclusion for, I think, certain cash, and
- 19 there were other provisions that seemed to me to include as
- 20 part -- that would include, as part of the business, assets
- 21 that could at some times have the form of cash, and that there
- 22 was a tension between the two. And one of the purposes of the
- 23 | clarification agreement was to effectuate the intent of the
- 24 party to distinguish how the cash/noncash issue was to be
- 25 resolved with respect to certain categories of property.

- 1 Q. You drafted a carve-out from the cash exclusion?
- 2 A. I drafted a clarification that the provisions relating to
- 3 cash were excluded assets, did not include certain forms of
- 4 property, yes.
- 5 Q. And that is in tab 6, Barclays Exhibit 249. This is the
- draft that your counsel showed you on direct, is that correct,
- 7 sir?
- 8 (Pause)
- 9 Q. Well, let me walk you through it.
- 10 A. Yes, this is the provision.
- 11 Q. You recall seeing this on direct? This is the 11:13 p.m.
- 12 e-mail that includes a draft from Cleary Gottlieb, right?
- 13 A. Right.
- 14 Q. And you'll see, if you turn to the second page, it has
- "CGSH comments of September 20, 2008, 9 p.m.", right?
- 16 A. Correct.
- 17 Q. And if you turn, sir, to the page -- there should be a
- 18 | little yellow Sticky on it. If you turn to the red line that
- 19 | follows the clean version, and you'll see -- I believe it's
- 20 \mid page 2, and you'll see a section on excluded assets. You see
- 21 that?
- 22 A. I'm not sure I see this blacklined version. Which tab did
- 23 you say it was on?
- 24 O. We're at tab 6.
- 25 A. Yeah?

- 1 Q. And there should be a little yellow Sticky flag there.
- 2 But in any event, following the beginning of the cover e-mail,
- there's a clean version and a redlined version. And then on
- 4 the second page of the redlined version, you will see the
- 5 Clearly Gottlieb language that was added in this 9 p.m. draft.
- 6 You see that?
- 7 A. I see this language, yes.
- 8 Q. And the language that you added specifically noted that,
- 9 | except as otherwise specified in the definition of purchased
- 10 assets -- okay, you added that, right?
- 11 A. Did I personally? No.
- 12 Q. Well, Cleary Gottlieb --
- 13 A. Yes.
- 14 Q. -- certainly did, right? This is a Cleary Gottlieb team
- that was working with you? Then it goes down to say that
- 16 excluded assets are not included. If you skip over to customer
- 17 fees, right? Then we have cash, cash equivalents, bank
- 18 deposits of similar cash items, and that's a reference to the
- 19 \mid c3. It goes on: "maintained: (a) by or on behalf of LBI,
- 20 pursuant to Rule 15c3 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 or
- 21 otherwise". See that?
- 22 A. Um-hmm.
- 23 | Q. Now, what that did -- that language did was say Lehman
- cash is excluded from the deal, except for the Lehman cash in
- 25 | the customer protection account, right?

- A. Well, it did say that that would have provided that if there were cash in the 3-3 account, it would have been a purchased asset and not an excluded asset, yes.
- Q. So this is an exception to the exclusion? And the effect of it is to put Lehman cash into the deal?
 - A. Well, I wouldn't say it's to put it into the deal. I would say it is to clarify the operation of the provisions relating to the assets used in the business that are purchased assets and those that were intended to be excluded.
 - Q. And then it goes on to say "are, by or on behalf of any clearing agency or clearing organization, to collateralize, guaranty, secure, whether as margin, guaranty fund deposit, or in any other form, the obligations of Lehman", and it goes on.
 - A. Right. And the purpose of this was to conform the understanding to the understanding of the parties as manifested, for example, in the OCC transfer and assignment and assumption agreement. That margin -- there's no particular -- no pre-known allocation of margin between cash and noncash property. People try to usually maintain it in the form of property for economic efficiency.

So in terms of what's part of the deal or not, if the margin is part of the deal, there's not -- there's no reason to want to carve out of the margin margin that might happen to be in the form of cash or might be -- might result from the proceeds of positions that are in the account.

- 1 Q. Now, you --
- 2 A. So --
- Q. -- testified earlier, sir, I believe, that the parties
- 4 | were very focused on margin from the very beginning. You
- 5 recall saying that to Mr. Boies?
- 6 A. Yes.
- 7 Q. But through the entire week, nobody had suggested this
- 8 | language before? This was the first time that Cleary Gottlieb
- 9 suggested this language --
- 10 A. This --
- 11 Q. -- isn't that right?
- 12 A. This was an acquisition of one of the largest and most
- 13 complicated assets and liabilities, one of the largest and
- 14 complicated financial businesses in the United States, or even
- 15 the world, that was done under extraordinarily exigent
- 16 circumstances in an agreement that was uncharacteristically
- 17 short, because if there had been an effort made to fully
- 18 document this agreement as lawyers do when they have the
- 19 | fullness of time and many months in preparation, there were
- 20 bound to be ambiguities, provisions that might be read in
- 21 conflict. And the purpose of this, consistent with the intent
- 22 of selling the business, was to resolve those ambiguities which
- came to the attention of the parties, which I think this does.
- 24 Q. And this effort was the first time -- notwithstanding your
- 25 testimony that the parties were focused on margin from the very

- 1 beginning, this was the first time that this language was
- 2 proposed?
- 3 A. You may be correct. I think the record will reveal
- 4 | whether or not that's true. This, I believe, is the first
- 5 draft that I was familiar with that --
- 6 O. And this --
- 7 A. -- that included this language by --
- 8 Q. -- this 9 p.m. draft is within a few hours of your
- 9 receiving that 3:52 p.m. e-mail from the OCC --
- 10 A. Hang on a second.
- 11 | Q. -- saying that a major issue was how to the get the
- 12 billion dollars in Lehman cash to Barclays, correct, sir?
- 13 A. I believe that the drafting of this language was done much
- earlier in the afternoon, and I think this was disseminated
- 15 | much later. There were a number of other provisions. And I
- 16 | don't know when I saw Jim McDaniel's e-mail for the first time.
- 17 Q. I won't hold you to a specific time, but we can agree that
- 18 as of Saturday, certainly Saturday afternoon, you were aware of
- 19 a substantial amount of cash that Lehman had in the customer
- 20 protection account, right?
- 21 A. By Saturday afternoon, I'm not sure that I personally was
- 22 aware of --
- 23 | Q. Certainly by 9 p.m., Cleary Gottlieb was aware?
- 24 A. Yes.
- 25 Q. And by 9 p.m., Cleary Gottlieb was aware that there was a

1 substantial amount of Lehman cash at the OCC?

- A. I think that's true. That's fair.
- Q. And the purpose of this carve-out is to make sure that the
- 4 | 15c3 cash and the OCC cash is clearly carved out of the cash
- 5 exclusion, right?
- 6 A. To clarify that, it was not excluded by the excluded
- 7 assets provisions, correct, consistent with the sale order
- 8 provisions that the OCC had requested and that the trustee and
- 9 Weil had agreed to, and consistent with the transfer and
- 10 assumption agreement. This merely was a documentation of what
- 11 was consistent with everything that we were both doing and
- observing the counterparts in the transaction agreeing to. No
- 13 one at any point had ever suggested that this was not
- consistent with the understanding of the parties negotiating
- the transaction. It may be the first time that anybody
- surfaced language to clarify it, but it would have been a shock
- to me, based on what I had seen, for anybody to say 'Oh, you're
- 18 | adding something new.' This was fully consistent with
- 19 everything that I had observed and what the parties had done to
- 20 date.
- 21 Q. Well, now, we'll get to the deleting of this language and
- 22 we'll get to the parenthetical that you later provided and
- 23 appears in the final clarification letter. But that final
- 24 language you testified about on direct, "property held to
- 25 secure" --

A. Yes.

- Q. -- I believe you told Mr. Boies that this language did not
- 3 have the same degree of specificity as that language that ended
- 4 up in the final. Do you recall giving Mr. Boies that
- 5 testimony?
- 6 A. I think specificity was one aspect of it.
- 7 Q. Let me stop you just on that one aspect, because that's
- 8 | the only one I want to ask you about. In fact, this language
- 9 is very specific, is it not?
- 10 A. It is.
- 11 Q. This language specifically refers to cash, does it not?
- 12 A. It's specific in certain regards and it's not specific in
- others.
- 14 Q. Well, let's just --
- 15 A. It is not specific in that it is not specifically
- referenced to exchange-traded derivatives, whereas the other
- 17 language is very specifically focused on security that is
- 18 | pledged to secure obligations in respect of exchange-traded
- derivatives. So there's this -- there are elements of this --
- 20 | it's obviously much more of an alliteration than the more
- 21 concise formulation, but there are respects in which they
- 22 differ.
- Q. Well, let's take a couple of those elements. You'll agree
- 24 | that this is more specific inasmuch as it refers to cash, cash
- 25 | equivalents, bank deposits or similar cash items, right?

- 1 A. Yes.
- 2 Q. You will agree that this is more specific in the sense
- 3 that it has an explicit reference to margin, right? The word
- 4 "margin" --
- 5 A. Margin guarantee --
- 6 Q. -- appears here?
- 7 A. -- for the deposit, yes. Well, "explicit" -- again, I
- 8 think you could argue about how clear different words are. I
- 9 | would say that this is more in the style of an enumeration than
- 10 | language which is intended to be more general.
- 11 Q. This enumeration covers all of Lehman's cash margins, does
- 12 it not?
- 13 A. Well, first of all, it wouldn't just be cash. And as I
- 14 | said, it goes beyond -- this would also pick up securities
- margin, nonexchanged traded derivatives margin, if it were at,
- 16 | for example, DTCC. If there were assets carried in a DTCC
- participant account for a customer that's margined, that could
- 18 be included in this. So this was a very broad --
- 19 Q. No, no --
- 20 A. -- provision, and it carried a lot of water.
- 21 Q. My question is just as to the cash margin. This captures
- 22 | all the cash margin, right?
- 23 A. As did the other provision.
- 24 Q. And it also captures all of the customer account cash,
- 25 right?

A. Yes.

1

- Q. Were you aware whether Lehman had any other cash?
- 3 A. I was -- I didn't have personal knowledge of what other,
- 4 you know, bank accounts or sources of cash they might have.
- Q. This carve-out, in fact, captured all of the Lehman cash
- of which you were aware, isn't that right?
- 7 A. No, it captured all of the cash that was in a form that we
- 8 believed, based on the structure of the deal and the conduct of
- 9 the parties and the understandings that they manifested, should
- 10 be a part -- should be clarified as part of the purchased
- 11 assets.
- 12 Q. Let me put it to you differently. You were not aware of
- 13 any cash that Lehman had that was not captured by your carve-
- 14 out?
- 15 A. I don't know whether there was cash that was not captured
- or not, Counsel.
- Q. You're not aware whether, with this carve-out, the
- 18 exclusion for cash actually excluded any cash?
- 19 A. This would not have excluded a bank account at a regular
- 20 bank that had a balance of a billion, five billion or one
- 21 billion or half a billion. I had no idea whether or not there
- 22 were such accounts or not. But this was not directed to such
- 23 accounts. This was specifically directed to property that was
- used to secure obligations that, as a result of the purchase
- 25 agreement, Barclays was going to become responsible for or that

- were associated with positions that were going to be
- 2 transferred to Barclays. That's what this language was
- intended to --
- 4 Q. Now --
- 5 A. -- address.
- 6 | Q. -- if Lehman didn't have any other cash other than what's
- 7 in here, it would be much simpler, would it not, as a drafting
- 8 matter, simply to say all Lehman cash goes to Barclays?
- 9 A. As I said, we did not look at this provision from the
- 10 perspective of what portion of the universe of cash that Lehman
- 11 | did or didn't have would be captured. This language was
- addressed to specific issues that we thought needed to be
- 13 clarified in order to effectuate the purposes of the purchase
- 14 agreement.
- Q. But you'll agree with me, as a general drafting matter,
- 16 it's much easier to say all of Lehman's cash is going to
- 17 Barclays, than to say all of Lehman's cash is excluded except
- 18 for these two particular varieties of cash, which happen to be
- 19 all of Lehman's cash?
- 20 A. I'm not sure the purpose of the hypothetical you're
- 21 | presenting to me. If you're asking whether it's easier to use
- fewer words than more words, that can be true.
- Q. In any event, you did not make any inquiries, I take it,
- 24 or learn that in fact Lehman did not have any other cash? That
- 25 | fact --

A. This --

1

- 2 Q. -- never came to your attention?
- 3 A. This was not a hunt for Lehman cash in any way, shape or
- 4 form. This was directed specifically to the issues that arose
- over the weekend and that needed attention: DTCC, the 3-3
- 6 account and mar -- and basically credit support for margin.
- 7 That's what this was focused on, not where Lehman had the cash.
- 8 Q. Now, whether you were hunting or not hunting, it did not
- 9 come to your attention that Lehman had no other cash?
- 10 A. I had no idea whether they did or did not have other cash.
- 11 | Q. Now, your counsel asked you about some highlighting in the
- binder that he provided you, and I believe it is in tab 11.
- 13 And that's Barclays Exhibit 270. And I believe Mr. Boies read
- 14 to you --
- 15 A. I'm sorry --
- 16 | O. It's in the --
- 17 A. -- where? What tab?
- 18 Q. It's in the first binder that you have --
- 19 A. Oh, my --
- 20 Q. -- that Barclays gave you.
- 21 A. From the direct?
- 22 A. Yeah.
- 23 Q. I think this is the only time I'm going to refer to it, so
- 24 I apologize for the confusion.
- 25 A. No problem.

- 1 Q. But if you could turn to tab 11. And you recall Mr. Boies
- asked you about this cover e-mail which referred to, and I
- quote, "Attached pleased find the most recent version of the
- 4 so-called clarification letter. The portions highlighted in
- 5 yellow concern the points which depend on the resolution of
- 6 current discussions." You see that?
- 7 | A. Yes.
- 8 Q. Have you seen a color copy of this?
- 9 A. I don't have a color copy. If I look at the draft, I
- 10 | might be able to tell you. But if you have a draft that's
- 11 | color-copied, I --
- 12 Q. Do you know whether in fact the section on purchased
- 13 assets and excluded assets, specifically this carve-out in
- 14 | Section D, was or was not highlighted?
- 15 A. Yes, it was, and the highlighting included the provision
- 16 which was the subject of current discussions. There were two:
- 17 | there was the DTCC and 3-3. There were no current discussions
- 18 outside the context of the clarification agreement, that I was
- 19 | aware of, relating to margin in relation to exchange-traded
- 20 derivatives. The only two open issues at that time, my
- 21 recollection is, that are covered by this language in the
- 22 clarification letter were 3-3 and the DTCC account. That's my
- 23 recollection.
- 24 Q. Okay, if you turn to page 3 -- let's see, the -- page 2 of
- 25 the draft that's attached to this e-mail. And you'll see

- 1 Section D there is the excluded assets that includes your
- 2 carve-out.
- 3 A. Yeah.
- 4 Q. And that does not show any highlighting.
- 5 A. On this draft there's no highlighting --
- 6 Q. Yeah. Have --
- 7 A. -- anywhere.
- 8 Q. Have you seen a copy that includes the color that shows
- 9 the highlighting?
- 10 A. I'm not sure whether I have.
- 11 Q. But do you know whether or not that section, including
- 12 your carve-out, was highlighted for further discussion?
- 13 | A. In the draft that was transmitted, I don't -- am I an
- addressee on this distribution? I don't believe I am. I don't
- 15 know.
- 16 | Q. So you --
- 17 A. But it might have -- but it may very -- but it may have
- 18 been. What's the question?
- 19 Q. Question is do you know one way or the other? Was it
- 20 highlighted for further discussion or not?
- 21 A. I'm not -- I can't say for certain. There may -- I may
- 22 | have seen in the papers a draft of this, not attached to an
- e-mail, in which in paragraph D there was some highlighted
- 24 language. And it may have been around the excluded-assets
- 25 provision.

Page 187 Okay. 1 Q. But my memory is not sharper than that. I don't need to test your memory. I have the production; Ο. I have the highlighting. 4 5 Okay. Α. 6 I could show it to you if necessary. Please. 7 Α. The only question is to establish --Q. Please. 9 Α. 10 -- that you don't know. 11 Α. No. I personally. THE COURT: Mr. Maguire, would this be a convenient 12 time for an afternoon break? 13 MR. MAGUIRE: Yes, Your Honor. 14 THE COURT: Let's take a break till 4:00. 15 16 (Recess from 3:49 p.m. until 4:06 p.m.) THE COURT: Be seated, please. Mr. Maguire, please 17 proceed. 18 MR. MAGUIRE: Yes, Your Honor. 19 20 RESUME CROSS-EXAMINATION 21 BY MR. MAGUIRE: Now, before the break, sir, we were talking about how 22 certain language was highlighted for further discussion. Do 23

- you recall that?
- 25 I recall our discussing it.

24

- 1 Q. And there were a number of other matters that were going
- 2 on over that weekend; the most serious was the JPMorgan issue,
- 3 right?
- 4 A. JPMorgan was one of the issues.
- 5 Q. And you were very involved in that, were you not?
- 6 | A. I was involved. I wouldn't say necessarily very involved,
- 7 | but I was involved.
- 8 Q. And that took up a significant portion of the weekend, did
- 9 it not?
- 10 A. It did. It took many hours.
- 11 | Q. Now, ultimately there was a discussion on the subject of
- 12 Lehman cash, and that is the hallway conversation that you
- 13 testified earlier, and that happened in the early hours of
- 14 | Monday morning, isn't that correct?
- 15 A. I can't remember where that conversation was, whether it
- 16 was on the far side or the near side of midnight or how late at
- 17 night it was.
- 18 | Q. And I understand that you may not have heard everything
- 19 | that Harvey Miller said in the course of the hallway
- 20 conversation, but nobody in your presence said that Harvey
- 21 Miller was wrong or that in fact there had not been a very
- 22 | clear representation made to the Court that no Lehman cash was
- 23 going to Barclays?
- 24 A. I don't remember a conversation along those lines.
- 25 Q. You do recall that the issue in that hallway conversation

1 was Lehman cash?

- 2 A. There was a conversation about Lehman cash. There were
- questions about what was said and what it meant. But I was not
- 4 there, as I said, for the entire conversation, and I didn't
- 5 hear what you had described in terms of the discussion.
- 6 Q. You did understand, however, that Harvey Miller and Weil
- 7 | Gotshal did have an objection to Lehman cash going to Barclays?
- 8 A. I believe -- well, it may have been an objection. Whether
- 9 | it was an objection or a concern or a question, I couldn't
- 10 | provide more specificity about.
- 11 | Q. Now, in the course of those hallway conversations, you did
- 12 | not say anything to anyone about this other variety of Lehman
- cash that you were aware of, the Lehman margin cash?
- 14 A. The subject didn't come up.
- 15 Q. And you did not raise it?
- 16 A. I was not leading the discu -- I was only tangentially
- 17 involved in the part of the conversation about the cash. I was
- 18 not there for the entire conversation.
- 19 Q. You were asked a lot of questions on direct about what
- 20 people didn't tell you about Lehman's margin. Do you recall
- 21 that?
- 22 A. Um-hum.
- Q. At no point during the hallway conversations did you raise
- an issue that Lehman cash was at the OCC and that in your
- 25 understanding it was supposed to go to Barclays?

- 1 A. Well, not during that conversation. But I had forwarded
- 2 an e-mail to the trustee on precisely the subject of a billion
- dollars in cash. Nobody was trying to hide anything about the
- 4 cash or avoid the issue. The trustee signed an agreement that
- 5 provided that all of the margin was going over to the Barclays
- 6 accounts, and it would have included cash.
- 7 Q. You understand I'm talking to you now about the hallway
- 8 conversation?
- 9 A. Yes, I understand that, but you're -- but the question
- 10 | that you're asking me is whether or not a discussion about a
- 11 3-3 should have automatically set off an alarm about the
- 12 discussion about margin, and margin and the 3-3 accounts have
- 13 similarities and differences.
- 14 Q. My only question, sir, was what you said. And I'm going
- 15 to try to ask questions --
- 16 A. Well, I didn't say --
- 17 Q. -- but --
- 18 | A. I was not a participant in the discussion that preceded
- 19 | the resolution of the 769 million dollars in securities.
- 20 Q. I'm going to try to ask questions that can be answered
- 21 | with a yes or no.
- 22 A. Okay.
- Q. And if you need to add an explanation, I'd very much
- 24 appreciate, if you could try --
- 25 A. Okay.

- 1 Q. -- to answer yes or no and then give your explanation.
- 2 Okay? Is that fair?
- 3 A. That's fine.
- 4 Q. The trustee was not present for the hallway conversation,
- 5 | isn't that right?
- 6 A. I don't know.
- 7 Q. At the hallway conversation, you were the only person who
- 8 was present who was an expert on derivatives, isn't that right?
- 9 A. I don't know the answer to that question.
- 10 Q. You were not aware of any other person who was there who
- 11 was an expert on derivatives?
- 12 A. I didn't know most of the other lawyers who were involved
- 13 | in the transaction, because I was not for the most part engaged
- 14 | in the negotiation of the documents with the other side. I was
- dealing, for the most part, with issues relating to DTCC and
- 16 OCC and JPMorgan, which were not the transaction with the
- 17 participants. So I did not have a familiarity with all of
- 18 the --
- 19 Q. And you didn't --
- 20 A. -- other lawyers who were involved. Whether they had
- 21 someone who had expertise in that area or not was not known to
- 22 me.
- 23 | Q. You do not know whether any of those other lawyers was an
- 24 expert in derivatives?
- 25 A. No.

- 1 Q. You did not know whether any of those other lawyers was
- aware that the billion dollars in cash at the OCC was all
- 3 Lehman proprietary cash and not customer cash, isn't that
- 4 right?
- 5 A. I didn't know what their state of knowledge was, no.
- 6 Q. And you did not raise that issue?
- 7 A. It -- no, I would not have raised that issue.
- 8 Q. Now, sir, you -- after the hallway conversation, you went
- 9 back with your colleagues to the conference room that Barclays
- 10 | had at Weil's conference center, and the undertaking was that
- 11 Weil Gotshal was going to get you a draft, right?
- 12 A. I'm sorry, this is --
- 13 Q. This is after the hallway conversation.
- 14 A. After the hallway conversation, I believe that Weil was
- 15 handling the draft.
- Q. And that draft you got is the 4:36 a.m. draft in tab 2 of
- 17 your binder, Movants' Trial Exhibit 447.
- 18 | A. I'm sorry. Tab --
- 19 Q. Tab 2.
- 20 A. Back to your binder?
- 21 Q. Yes. Now, if you turn, sir, to page 2 of the draft,
- 22 | you'll see we have the excluded assets down at the bottom, that
- 23 last full paragraph. And Weil Gotshal had deleted your carve-
- 24 out, isn't that right?
- 25 A. It had deleted a large portion of one of the clauses, yes.

- 1 Q. You were asked some questions on direct about the subject
- 2 of whether anyone objected to your language. In fact, Weil
- Gotshal deleted most of your carve-out, isn't that right?
- 4 A. No, the question that was asked of me was did anybody
- 5 object to this language in relation to the handling of margin,
- and the answer was no.
- 7 | Q. Well --
- 8 A. This, as we discussed earlier, relates to the 3-3 account,
- 9 DTC and a margin.
- 10 Q. The first part, sir, relates to c3, right? This part --
- 11 A. Yes, the very first part.
- 12 Q. -- relates to c3?
- 13 A. Yes.
- 14 Q. The next part, sir, relates to margin held by or on behalf
- of any clearing agency or clearing organization to
- 16 | collateralize, secure -- guaranty, secure, whether as margin,
- guaranty fund deposit or any other form. That's not c3, sir,
- 18 | right? That's all margin?
- 19 A. No. The first part is c3, but the part that you just
- 20 described -- margin is one of the elements but not necessarily
- 21 | limited to margin in respect of exchange-traded derivatives is
- 22 | the point I'm trying to --
- 23 O. And Weil Gotshal deleted the whole reference --
- 24 A. Deleted --
- 25 Q. -- to margin?

- A. They deleted the entire provision, which included language
- which would simultaneously have applied to the clearinghouse
- that was OCC and the clearinghouse that was DTCC, because the
- 4 clearing participant carries property for the account of
- 5 customers. It has obligations and is required to settle
- 6 transactions by those customers, and it would have the ability
- 7 to use property of customers to settle those obligations. So
- 8 it would have included more than just OCC.
- 9 Q. Now, when you got this draft deleting most of your carve-
- 10 out, and specifically the part that concerned Lehman's margin,
- 11 | the cash, you decided you would propose new language, isn't
- 12 that right?
- 13 A. Yes.
- 14 Q. And you did that because you were concerned that there was
- 15 a prospect of a dispute between Lehman and Barclays on the
- subject of Lehman's cash margin, isn't that right?
- 17 A. I deleted it because I thought that the language that was
- 18 deleted was overinclusive and that we needed to fill the gap
- 19 that was created by the overinclusive deletion.
- 20 | Q. If you could give me a yes or no answer and then explain
- 21 as much as you wish, sir. You were concerned about a dispute
- 22 between Lehman and Barclays about the deletion, Weil's
- 23 deletion, of your carve-out?
- 24 A. No. I was concerned with completing the process of
- 25 documenting the understanding of the parties. I was not

- 1 focused on disputes. I was focused on clarification.
- 2 Q. You were concerned, were you not, sir, that Weil's
- deletion of your carve-out would lead to negative inferences
- 4 against Barclays?
- 5 A. I was of the view that the deletion of that language would
- 6 | not -- would have resulted in a clarification language that did
- 7 not treat customer margin in a manner that was consistent with
- 8 the deal and which we were trying to clarify in these
- 9 provisions.
- 10 | Q. And you were specifically concerned about negative
- 11 inferences that could arise from Weil's deletion of your carve-
- 12 out, isn't that correct?
- 13 A. Yes. Yeah, I think that's a fair way of characterizing
- 14 it.
- 15 Q. Specifically, in the context of dispute, in light of the
- 16 deletion of that language?
- 17 A. Yes. If there would have been a dispute, what was in and
- 18 what was not in the clarification agreement would bear on it.
- 19 And so we wanted language that reflected the agreement of the
- 20 parties.
- 21 Q. You and your Barclays colleagues were concerned about what
- 22 might have been the subject of a dispute in light of Weil's
- 23 deletion of that language --
- 24 A. I was not --
- 25 Q. -- isn't that correct?

- 1 A. -- in any way focused at that point on a dispute. I was
- 2 | focused on conforming the language of the clarification
- 3 agreement to the terms of the agreement, which is the purpose
- 4 of the entire document. That's why it's called the
- 5 clarification agreement or letter.
- 6 Q. Do you deny, sir, that you were concerned about what might
- 7 have been the subject of a dispute in light of Weil's deletion
- 8 of that language?
- 9 A. I was -- no, I was concerned -- that is certainly -- yes,
- 10 in the sense that that is certainly a potential consequence.
- 11 My focus, however, on the language was in attempting to make
- sure that we had documented and clarified the deal terms in the
- 13 clarification letter as to those matters that might be
- 14 ambiguous under the asset purchase agreement.
- 15 Q. I'm going to ask you a little more about your concern.
- 16 That concern that you had was a collective concern, by you and
- 17 | your Barclays colleagues. Isn't that right?
- 18 A. If you're asking me whether I discussed -- I'm not sure of
- 19 the answer to your question. If you're asking me whether I
- 20 discussed that concern with Barclays colleagues, the answer is
- 21 no.
- 22 | Q. Certainly you and your Cleary Gottlieb colleagues
- 23 collectively were concerned about the kind of negative
- 24 inferences that would arise from Weil's deletion of this
- 25 language?

It would have been -- not -- you are right that failing to clarify it could have left a gap in the terms of the deal and the terms as represented this that could be exploited in a litigation to argue different terms. So yes, I was focused on clarifying. There was no discussion about am I concerned? you concerned? Is he concerned? We were focused on reflecting exactly what we thought were the terms of the deal, consistent with the documents that the trustee had executed and we had indicated that we were going to execute. And you were concerned that in a litigation over Lehman's cash, negative inferences would be drawn against Barclays because Weil had deleted this language. Isn't that right, sir? Well, it was -- no. In fact, it was not just about cash. What I came to be concerned about, to the extent that I was concerned about anything, was to make it clear -- because this was, as I said, an exception to an exception. It referred primarily to cash and cash equivalents, and I wanted to make sure that all of the forms of credit support that quaranteed obligations under exchange-traded derivatives were covered, whether or not they fell into that litany of cash or cash equivalents. In some cases, clearinghouses have obligations that are -that are secured by the requirement that the clearing participant own stock and pledge the stock. There are a variety of structures. What I realized when I saw the deletion

1

2

5

6

7

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

was that we needed language to make it abundantly clear that all of the credit support that was available for exchange-traded derivatives was covered. And yes, that does include cash.

And to the extent that we hadn't clarified it, there could have been an argument. And clarifying it alleviated any dispute as to whether or not it was the intent of the parties to include credit support for exchange-traded derivatives in whatever form.

- Q. So you were concerned about a litigation between Lehman and Barclays on the subject of Lehman's margin?
- 12 A. Mr. Maguire, I was not even contemplating the prospect of a litigation --
- 14 Q. Well, you were --

1

2

4

5

6

7

9

10

11

18

21

- 15 A. -- at that time.
- Q. -- specifically concerned about negative inferences that would arise in that litigation. Isn't that right?
- involved in a transaction endeavors to accomplish, which is to
 ensure that the language in the agreement as clearly as

I was concerned about accomplishing what every lawyer

the terms of the deal. That's what I was involved in trying to

possible, as unambiguously as possible, accurately documents

- 23 accomplish.
- Q. Do you deny that you and your colleagues were concerned about the sort of negative inferences that could arise?

- 1 A. I deny that we discussed any such concern at the time.
- Q. Do you deny that you were concerned about such negative
- 3 inferences?
- 4 A. I'm -- I was concerned about addressing shortfalls in the
- 5 language that didn't reflect the deal which, yes, any
- 6 discrepancy between the terms of an agreement and the terms of
- 7 | a deal, could give rise to a dispute. Yes. And my job was to
- 8 | make sure that I as accurately as I was able to do, reflected
- 9 the terms of the transaction. And so, yes, I added language, I
- 10 | proposed language to Lehman, to reflect what I perceived to be
- 11 the gap in the terms in the deal and provided it.
- 12 Q. So when you say "yes" you were concerned about negative
- 13 inferences. Is that correct? One more yes would cover this.
- 14 A. Yes, with a caveat about what the word "concerned" means.
- 15 If you'll beg me that indulgence.
- 16 Q. By all means.
- 17 A. Thank you.
- 18 Q. You did not go talk to Harvey Miller about the deletion of
- 19 | the language with respect to margin?
- 20 A. No.
- 21 Q. You did not go talk to anybody at Weil?
- 22 A. It never occurred to me that it would be an issue putting
- 23 contention. Everything that I had seen, everything that the
- 24 trustee had done, every portion of the transaction transpiring
- 25 | from just before the sale hearing until that moment in time,

positions on the subject of a margin.

Page 200

- was entirely consistent with the notion that all of the credit support that secures exchange-traded derivatives was to be transferred to Barclays. There was no event that occurred that put me on notice in any way that there was any question about that until well after the settlement of the -- well after the transaction, when the trustee began to articulate different
- 0. And --

1

2

5

6

7

15

16

17

18

22

23

24

25

- 9 A. But certainly at this time, I had no reason to suspect -10 no reason to suspect -- that what I was doing was in any way
 11 controversial. So we provided the language to Lehman, and
 12 consistent with my expectation, Lehman accepted the language,
 13 put it into the document, and the parties executed the
 14 documents.
 - Q. Your understanding at the time, you say, is that Barclays was entitled to all of Lehman's cash, cash equivalents, bank deposits or similar cash items that were held at a clearing agency as margin, a guaranteed deposit or any other form?
- 19 A. To --
- Q. You thought that reflected the business deal, isn't that right?
 - A. Yes. But you summarized some of the language, counselor, but not all of the language. Because it was "and for which purchaser shall become responsible as of the closing, pursuant to the requirements of such clearing organization." We -- this

was -- this language was only directed to those cash or cash equivalents that were, in essence, committed to support an obligation. They are very different than cash.

If you have cash in a bank account -- if you have any question about the difference between a bank deposit and the cash that's committed to secure obligations, go to the clearing organization and ask them to give it to you back. There's a fundamental difference between the two, and that's what we were trying to get at here.

- Q. One way to deal with negative inferences would be to go back to Weil and say look, we understand the business deal is that Barclays is getting all of the margin. Isn't that right?
- A. That's exactly what I did. I put it in black and white in a rider that is as clear as I was able to articulate it at that time and under the circumstances. And I did give it to them.
- 16 O. You --

- A. And if they didn't agree with it, or if there were any questions about it, they would have said we're not accepting this language or we wanted to change the language in the following way. There was no -- nobody suggested that that language that we provided did not accurately reflect the understanding of the agreement.
- Q. And no way did you see Weil's deletion of a large part of your carve-out here, to in any way suggest that there was any doubt or objection on the part of Weil?

- 1 A. No, because the deletion immediately followed the
- 2 resolution of two of the principal issues that are addressed in
- that language. That's why.
- 4 Q. It immediately followed the hallway conversation
- 5 | concerning Lehman cash. Is that right?
- 6 A. No. The distribution of that may have. But the drafting
- 7 of that language occurred well before the conversation in the
- 8 hallway, I believe.
- 9 Q. So following --
- 10 A. Again, if I have the -- if I have the timing right. I
- 11 | don't want to suggest that I accurately know exactly what
- 12 happened at each hour, because much of it is a blur in terms of
- 13 the sequencing of events.
- 14 Q. -- so notwithstanding Weil's deletion of much of your
- 15 carve-out, you felt it was still absolutely clear that Barclays
- was entitled to all of Lehman's margin?
- 17 A. I didn't think that the deletion reflected any question
- 18 about that particular issue. But that happens frequently in
- 19 negotiations.
- 20 Q. And you didn't call in any of the Weil people to discuss
- 21 that or talk to them about that?
- $22 \mid A$. At that time, I didn't think there was any reason to. I
- 23 gave them the language that reflected my views about what they
- 24 | had done. I did, so I communicated my view of what they had
- 25 done. And if your question is, did they ever communicate back

- 1 to me any reaction that suggested that that wasn't the deal;
- 2 no, they never did.
- 3 | Q. And what you sent back to them instead was a new
- 4 parenthetical that you described on your direct?
- 5 A. Yes.
- 6 Q. And you sent that back to Weil because you wanted to avoid
- 7 becoming embroiled in extensive negotiations. Isn't that
- 8 right?
- 9 A. Over words, yes. I didn't want to get involved in a
- 10 protracted negotiation of words. And as a result, I formulated
- 11 what I thought would be the most clear and concise and brief
- 12 formulation of the concept that I was trying to convey, and put
- 13 | it in the documents. Because for every time you add a clause
- 14 or a word, you're inviting something -- you're inviting a
- dispute or an argument or a negotiation. And we were very
- early in the morning at that point in time. And so I wanted to
- 17 | just make sure that if there was any issue, it wasn't about
- 18 wording, it was about substance. Because that provision is as
- 19 clear a definition of margin and guarantee fund deposits as I
- 20 was able to draft under the circumstances and at the time.
- 21 thought it was abundantly clear.
- 22 | Q. So you did not send them back the part of this carve-out
- 23 | that deals with margin?
- A. No, because it was intertwined -- that language that deals
- 25 with margin deals with other things as well. And one of the

- 1 things that I've learned in the course of negotiation is
- 2 sometimes it is best not to go back and hit your head against
- 3 the same wall. There are very frequently problems that you
- 4 encounter because you don't realize how the other party is
- 5 reacting to words that you intend in a particular way. And
- 6 it's better to go down -- it is better to approach the
- 7 resolution of the issue by just being clear about what the
- 8 issue is instead of trying to survive a fight of pride of
- 9 authorship as to whether your language wins or their language
- 10 wins. So this was about substance and avoiding wordsmithing.
- 11 Q. So --
- 12 A. It wasn't about avoiding issues.
- 13 | Q. -- you still sent them your language. You just --
- 14 A. I --
- 15 Q. -- didn't send them the language you had proposed and
- which they had deleted. You sent them new language that you
- crafted yourself, personally. Isn't that right?
- 18 A. Yes.
- 19 Q. And that's the parenthetical?
- 20 A. That's the parenthetical, yes.
- 21 Q. And by sending them the parenthetical, you believed you
- 22 | would avoid becoming embroiled in extensive negotiations on the
- 23 | subject of Lehman's margin. Isn't that right?
- 24 A. Certainly over the words of it. If there was an issue
- about the substance of it, we would have negotiated. I had no

- 1 expectation that that would happen. But I certainly felt that
- 2 | I had done what I could to avoid arguing over words and
- 3 formulations.
- 4 Q. Now, if you turn, sir, to tab 6 of your binder -- I'm
- 5 sorry, tab 7 -- you'll see a draft at 6 a.m., sent by your
- 6 partner, Michael Mazzuchi. Do you see that?
- 7 A. Yes, I see that.
- 8 Q. And that went to Isaac Montal at DTCC and you were copied
- 9 on it. Do you see that?
- 10 A. Yes.
- 11 Q. And this 6:03 a.m. draft, that does not include the
- parenthetical. Isn't that right? If you'd turn to page 2 at
- the very top -- page 2 of the draft, sorry.
- 14 A. Yes, this draft does not include that language.
- 15 Q. It says -- under item (c) it says, "Purchased assets are:
- 16 (c) exchange-traded derivatives and collateralized short-term
- agreements." No parenthetical, right? So you had not
- 18 | submitted it as of 6 a.m.?
- 19 A. I'm not sure that I hadn't submitted it before 6 a.m.
- 20 \mid Q. It's certainly not in the 6 a.m. draft that your partner
- 21 circulated?
- 22 A. It's not in here.
- 23 Q. And the draft that your partner circulated, accepts all of
- 24 | the Weil changes. Isn't that right? You'll see your carve-out
- is now gone from excluded assets.

- A. He didn't -- we -- I'm sorry, but the circumstances were
- 2 this -- were these, I'm sorry. It was 6 o'clock in the
- morning. We were trying to finalize the DTCC agreement. The
- 4 DTC had -- in connection with the finalization of the
- agreement, their counsel had asked us to give them the current
- 6 version of the clarification letter. We did not control that
- 7 document. We did not control its contents.
- 8 What happened was, we asked for the current draft from
- 9 | Weil. Weil provided it to Mike Mazzuchi who immediately sent
- 10 it on to the other side. We did not review it. We did not
- 11 evaluate it. Where -- you know, where this was in relation to
- 12 | their processing of the riders I can't say. But this was
- 13 merely a transmittal from us to the DTCC to reflect the current
- 14 status of the clarification agreement.
- 15 Q. And to the trustee, right? You sent this to the trustee
- 16 as well?
- 17 A. It may very well have gone to the trustee.
- 18 Q. And in this version that you sent to -- that your partner
- 19 sent out at 6 a.m., the Weil deletion of the carve-out -- does
- 20 this reflect --
- 21 A. If this is the --
- 22 Q. -- Weil's deletion --
- 23 A. -- yes.
- 24 0. -- correct?
- 25 A. If this is the draft, it doesn't reflect it.

- 1 Q. Nonetheless, you were still working on new language.
- 2 | Isn't that right?
- 3 A. I'm candidly not sure I remember exactly what the sequence
- 4 and timing was, when it was showed to me -- when the language
- 5 that came back deleting the (1)(d) provisions or (1)(c)
- provisions, whatever they were, and then when it was that I
- 7 drafted the language and exactly when it went back to Weil. I
- 8 | just don't remember exactly what time it was in that continuum
- 9 from Sunday night to Monday morning.
- 10 Q. After you received the 4:36 a.m. draft from Weil, the one
- 11 | that deleted your carve-out, you reviewed that carefully, did
- 12 you not?
- 13 A. I reviewed it quickly, but yes, as carefully as I could.
- 14 Q. You noted earlier that Weil had not actually deleted all
- of your carve-out -- most of it yes, but not all of it. And
- one of the things that Weil left in is in this draft in (c), at
- 17 | the bottom of the page, the first ten lines, going down four
- 18 | lines, the sentence that begins, "Except as otherwise specified
- 19 in the definition of purchased assets."
- 20 A. Um-hum.
- 21 Q. You had added that language, right?
- 22 \mid A. As I said, I did not personally add that language, but --
- 23 \mid Q. That was in the Weil edition -- the Cleary Gottlieb --
- 24 A. It may have been.
- 25 | Q. -- edition?

- 1 A. I'm not denying it. I'm just -- I didn't draft it.
- 2 Q. Okay. Now, what that language means, of course, is that
- anything that is specified as a purchased asset is
- automatically carved out of excluded assets, right?
- 5 A. I think the purpose of that was to specify that unless, in
- 6 the clarification letter, something was identified as a
- 7 purchased asset, it was to resolve a conflict between excluded
- 8 assets and purchased assets.
- 9 Q. That's right. So if you were to -- if anyone was to
- 10 | identify Lehman margin as a purchased asset, then it would
- 11 automatically be carved out --
- 12 A. Yes.
- 13 Q. -- of the definitions of excluded assets?
- 14 A. That's the way that provision would have operated as
- 15 drafted, correct.
- 16 Q. And so you drafted a parenthetical that would make
- 17 Lehman's margin a purchased asset?
- 18 A. The credit -- the property pledged -- held to support the
- 19 exchange-traded derivatives would have been a purchased asset.
- 20 Q. And by making it a purchased asset, it was automatically
- 21 carved out of the definition of excluded assets?
- 22 A. Yes. Although if it had been kept in there, it would have
- also been carved out from the definition of excluded assets.
- 24 | So I'm not entirely sure what the significance of the
- 25 distinction is. But yes. But it seemed to us, you know, why

- do it as an exception to an exception? Why don't we just put
- 2 | it directly in the definition of purchased assets together with
- 3 the exchange-traded derivatives?
- 4 Q. And thereby you accomplished exactly what you had been
- 5 trying to do with the original language that had been in the
- 6 | Cleary Gottlieb 9 p.m. draft from Saturday?
- 7 A. Yeah. Although as I say, there are some differences, but
- 8 yes.
- 9 Q. You submitted a declaration on this subject, did you not,
- 10 | sir?
- 11 A. I believe -- well --
- 12 Q. If you'd turn to tab 3 of the binder?
- 13 A. 10 of your binder?
- 14 Q. I'm sorry, tab 3.
- 15 A. Oh, I'm sorry.
- Q. On the second page of that draft, you'll see paragraph 5.
- 17 A. Um-hum.
- 18 | Q. And you say, "The draft language at issue was an attempt
- 19 | to accurately document the business deal that had already been
- 20 | negotiated and agreed, by clarifying, inter alia, that Barclays
- 21 would acquire the margin, including cash associated with the
- 22 exchange-traded derivatives positions carried by LBI." Do you
- 23 see that?
- 24 A. Yes, I do, sir.
- 25 Q. Okay. Now, if you'd turn to the end of that paragraph on

- 1 page 3, you'll see the last sentence says, "Because excluded
- 2 assets is defined as assets 'except as otherwise specified in
- the definition of purchased assets', clarification letter
- 4 (1)(c), the inclusion of margin in whatever form, for exchange-
- 5 traded derivatives, in the definition of purchased assets,
- 6 | necessarily means that such margin is not encompassed within
- 7 the definition of excluded assets in section (1)(c) of the
- 8 clarification letter" --
- 9 A. Yes.
- 10 Q. -- "which is consistent with the discussions of the
- 11 lawyers from both sides." Do you see that?
- 12 A. Right.
- 13 Q. Now, in fact, sir, you have no knowledge of any such
- 14 discussions. Isn't that right?
- 15 A. Well, I have knowledge of the discussions in the sense
- 16 that they manifested themselves in an agreement that was signed
- 17 by the participants in the discussions.
- 18 | Q. You're referring here to nothing other than what you
- 19 | believe would have happened in the course of the parties
- agreeing to sign the APA?
- 21 A. I was -- as I say, I was not part of the negotiation, so I
- 22 | can't testify as to those negotiations. But what I am saying
- 23 here is that this is consistent with the APA and the original
- 24 sale order. And I think it's pretty clear that the OCC read
- 25 the language and reached the same conclusion.

- Q. So you're not aware of any discussions. You're just inferring that such discussions, in your belief, would have
- 3 happened?
- 4 A. I'm -- as I infer from snow on the ground when I wake up
- 5 in the morning that it snowed overnight, I'm inferring that if
- 6 | the parties reached agreements on terms specifying the scope of
- 7 | the agreement, that they must have had discussions leading up
- 8 to the memorialization of those agreements. But yes, that's
- 9 all that I mean by that.
- 10 Q. Now, your parenthetical, I believe, is in the final
- 11 clarification letter. And that's Exhibit 3, which I believe
- 12 | you'll find in tab 8 of your binder. And that's on page 2 of
- 13 the exhibit. And at the top of the page, you'll see those are
- 14 | the words that Mr. Boies quoted earlier, "And any property that
- may be held to secure obligations under such derivatives."
- 16 A. Yes.
- 17 Q. You wrote that language by hand into the agreement, right?
- 18 A. I believe that I -- somebody handed me a copy of the
- 19 agreement. I took the page which the predecessor language was
- 20 on and I wrote in handwriting that language, and that, I
- 21 believe, one of my partners handed it back to the Weil lawyers
- 22 in the clarification negotiation room who were running the
- 23 documents. Yes.
- 24 Q. It was very important to you that this parenthetical
- include Lehman's cash. Isn't that right?

- 1 A. It was important to me that the -- to the extent that any
- 2 of Barclays' obligations that they were going to assume by
- 3 assuming the accounts in which the exchange-traded derivatives,
- 4 that whether or not the property that secured the obligations
- 5 was in the form of cash or not cash, would be included.
- 6 Q. So that was a matter of critical importance, multibillion
- 7 dollar importance, that this include Lehman's cash. Isn't that
- 3 right?
- 9 A. It turns out that that's --
- 10 Q. In fact, in your declaration, if you'd turn back to tab 3,
- again, that same paragraph we were looking at, paragraph 5,
- 12 you'll see at the bottom of page 2, you quote the language and
- 13 you insert in square brackets -- after "any and all property,"
- 14 | you insert in square brackets, "including cash," right?
- 15 A. I'm just trying to get my references to -- is this a
- 16 discussion of the final provision or the antecedent provision.
- 17 Yes -- yeah, this is the predecessor position --
- 18 Q. Right.
- 19 A. -- to the -- yes.
- 20 Q. Now, in the parenthetical that you provided to Weil, you
- 21 | didn't include those words "including cash"?
- 22 A. No.
- 23 Q. You made no -- you didn't use the word "cash"?
- 24 A. No.
- Q. You didn't use the word "cash equivalent"?

- A. No. I said "any property", which I think fairly clearly encompasses any property, which would include all of those things. So I didn't think I was necessary.
 - Q. And you gave the sheet of paper with your handwriting to your partner who went to somebody at Weil and pointed out the handwriting, the change that needed to be made, right?
- 7 A. I'm assuming that's what happened.

5

6

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

- Q. And other than that there was -- you were not aware of any discussion of what, if anything, was said to Weil, other than pointing out that new language?
 - A. No. But I had no reason to suspect that it would be controversial, because I had no reason to suspect that if the concept was agreed, that support for exchange-traded derivatives would be an asset that was to be transferred to Barclays, it was a matter of -- it could be a matter of totally random events, how the composition of that margin was as between different forms of credit support. And there was nothing in the documents that suggested to me, or the conversations of the parties, that anybody was focused on carving out a distinction in the case of margin, between cash and non-cash margin.
 - So there was no conversation, because there was -- I was not operating under any impression that there needed to be -- that that was a subject of potential dispute.
- Q. And you don't know who the person at Weil was to whom your

- 1 partner gave the handwritten change?
- 2 A. I don't know.
- 3 Q. You don't know --
- 4 A. Idon't --
- 5 Q. -- obviously, if that person was an expert in derivatives?
- 6 A. I have no idea whether or not he was. I am certain that a
- 7 | firm as sophisticated as Lehman, hiring lawyers as
- 8 sophisticated as they have, find the requisite expertise.
- 9 Q. You don't know whether that person had any awareness
- 10 whether the property at the OCC was Lehman proprietary property
- 11 as opposed --
- 12 | A. Well --
- 13 Q. -- to customer property?
- 14 A. -- nobody had better access to that information than their
- 15 client.
- 16 Q. You had no knowledge as to what was in the mind of that
- person at Weil who received your handwritten change?
- 18 A. I would have no reason to know what was in their mind,
- 19 what they asked for or what --
- 20 | Q. And you have no --
- 21 A. -- they were --
- 22 | Q. -- idea whether they thought this handwriting change was
- 23 simply conforming an item with the transfer of customer
- 24 property?
- 25 A. I can't speculate as to what was in their minds when they

- 1 received it. I assumed that the per -- that any lawyer that
- 2 received that would understand what it means.
- Q. You did not circulate any e-mail or PDF or any electronic
- 4 or paper circular to anybody with your --
- 5 A. No newspaper adverts --
- 6 Q. -- handwritten changes?
- 7 A. -- no.
- 8 Q. Nobody got a red-line? There was no further draft?
- 9 A. We didn't control the documents, Mr. Maguire. We were not
- 10 in a position to have done that, even if we had wanted to. The
- 11 Weil Gotshal lawyers were not able to connect us up to the
- 12 | printers. And as a result, Weil Gotshal consistently -- or
- 13 | Simpson Thacher, I'm not sure which actually -- but the lawyers
- 14 representing the Lehman side controlled the documents. We had
- no way to put language in a document.
- 16 Q. In your testimony on direct, it sounded as though this
- parenthetical appeared in the next draft. I may have misheard,
- 18 but it sounded as though there was a suggestion --
- 19 A. If there was -- if --
- 20 | Q. Maybe I should finish --
- 21 A. -- that's --
- 22 Q. -- my question.
- 23 A. -- no, no. If -- that's not accurate, and candidly, this
- 24 | is the first time I'm seeing the draft that went out to the DTC
- 25 party in response to their request that it didn't include that

- 1 language. And I assume that that was just a matter of time.
- 2 Q. The question I have is --
- 3 A. We never rejected --
- 4 Q. -- there wasn't a next draft? Your handwritten
- 5 parenthetical went into what was then the execution version of
- 6 the clarification letter. There was no intermediate draft.
- 7 | Isn't that right?
- 8 A. I think that -- I think that's right. It was suggested to
- 9 us that it was acceptable to the other side.
- 10 Q. Now, this parenthetical, it was intended to pick up all of
- 11 Lehman's cash margin, as you say, right?
- 12 A. All of the credit support that Lehman would have provided
- 13 to secure obligations under their -- forgive me, but there's --
- there are subtle differences, and I want to make sure that
- we're clear about what I felt it encompassed.
- 16 Q. You had -- you understood that this would be a very
- significant amount of value that this parenthetical covered?
- 18 A. Yes. Yes. Which is one of the reasons why it was
- 19 important to document the terms of the transaction correctly.
- 20 Q. Lehman had a very significant amount of customer property
- 21 to margin?
- 22 A. I'm sorry?
- Q. Lehman had a very significant amount of customer property?
- 24 A. I -- these provisions applied to futures positions, listed
- 25 options positions, on a multiplicity of exchanges and cleared

- 1 through different clearing organizations. The only information
- 2 | that I saw glimpses of which -- and we can talk about this --
- 3 provided a relatively incomplete picture, was OCC. I did not
- 4 know what the entire picture was.
- 5 Q. You did have an understanding that customer margins --
- 6 A. I --
- 7 Q. -- in the billions of dollars, Is that correct?
- 8 A. -- I understood -- yes. I understood that there was very
- 9 | significant positions that Barclays was assuming responsibility
- 10 for. And I wanted to make sure that Barclays was obtaining all
- of the credit support for the obligations that it was assuming
- 12 and that it was entitled to under the APA, yes.
- 13 Q. And you understood that Lehman's proprietary margin was in
- the billions of dollars?
- 15 A. I had the information that was circulated by OCC. But I
- 16 | would have assumed Lehman Brothers, being as significant as it
- was, that there would be large amounts, and that those amounts
- 18 corresponded to the risks that were associated with the
- 19 positions that they were guaranteeing. And therefore, large
- 20 amounts, necessarily meant very large risks.
- 21 Q. Sir, if you could turn to tab 9, which is the APA, the
- 22 asset purchase agreement. And if you could turn -- that's
- 23 | Movant's Trial Exhibit 1. And if you could turn to page 4 of
- 24 | the contract -- actually page 3 -- you'll see that starting at
- 25 the bottom of page 2, and then for the next two pages, are

- definitions of excluded assets. Do you see that?
- 2 A. Yes.
- Q. And if you turn to clause (n) on page 4, you'll see at the
- 4 very top of that page, one of the excluded assets, right?
- 5 A. Um-hum.
- 6 Q. And that is one that excludes all assets primarily related
- 7 to the IMD business and derivatives contracts. Do you see
- 8 that?
- 9 A. Yes.
- 10 Q. And you were aware, of course, that in this deal, the IMD
- 11 business was excluded from the sale?
- 12 A. I'm -- that's my understanding.
- 13 Q. And the investment management division, that was a
- 14 division that catered -- providing investment services to
- 15 | wealthy clients for their stocks and bonds and --
- 16 A. Yes.
- 17 | Q. -- mutual bonds?
- 18 A. We may have covered this before, but there was a portion
- 19 of an investment management business that was transferred.
- 20 Whether structurally it was part of the IMD business, I have no
- 21 | idea. But there was a part of the business that was -- there
- 22 were customer accounts that were managed accounts that ended up
- 23 | coming across to Barclays.
- 24 O. But --
- 25 A. But subject to that, yes.

- 1 Q. -- the IMD piece --
- 2 A. Yes.
- Q. -- and those clients and their stocks and bonds, that was
- 4 excluded from the deal --
- 5 A. Um-hum.
- 6 | Q. -- and all assets related to the IMD business were
- 7 excluded from the deal, right?
- A. Right.
- 9 Q. And this exclusion also excludes all assets primarily
- 10 related to derivatives contracts. Isn't that right?
- 11 A. Well, I suppose it depends upon how you parse it. It says
- 12 | "all assets primarily related the IMD business and derivatives
- 13 contracts." So whether or not the "all assets primarily
- 14 related to" applies to both the IMD business and derivatives is
- 15 | not clear. But I agree that that's an issue for construction
- 16 in that provision.
- Q. And you will agree, sir, will you not, that margin is an
- 18 asset that is primarily related to derivatives contracts?
- 19 A. Well, exchange-traded derivatives and OTC derivatives, for
- 20 each of them, it is. But I, in the totality of the agreement,
- 21 | don't read that reference to derivatives to contemplate
- 22 exchange-traded derivatives. I read that reference to
- derivatives to be a reference to non-exchange-traded
- 24 derivatives -- over-the-counter derivatives.
- 25 Q. You agree, however, that margin is an asset that is

- primarily related to derivatives contracts?
- 2 A. Yes.
- Q. And you agree that exchange-traded derivatives are
- 4 derivatives contracts?
- 5 A. They are a subset of derivatives contracts.
- 6 Q. And Lehman's exchange-traded derivative at the OCC, they
- 7 were all derivatives contracts?
- 8 A. They were exchange-traded derivatives contracts.
- 9 Q. And Lehman's margin at the OCC, and other exchanges --
- 10 A. Um-hum.
- 11 Q. -- was primarily related to those derivative contracts.
- 12 Isn't that right?
- 13 A. Yes. But as I say, the distinction is between over-the-
- 14 counter derivatives and exchange-traded derivatives. No -- if
- anybody felt that that reference meant that the margin for
- 16 exchange-traded derivatives did not go to Barclays, that would
- 17 have rendered bizarre the sale order provisions that OCC
- 18 requested and obtained, the transfer assignment and assumption
- 19 agreement that everybody signed.
- 20 The reading that you're suggesting here -- I understand
- 21 | why you're suggesting it -- but it is just manifestly
- 22 inconsistent with the conduct of the parties under their plain,
- 23 collective interpretation of the provisions.
- Q. Just the facts, sir. Lehman's margin at the OCC was
- 25 primarily related to the exchange-traded derivatives --

Page 221

1 A. Yes.

- 2 Q. -- at the OCC?
- 3 A. Correct.
- 4 Q. Right?
- 5 A. Yes.
- 6 Q. And same for exchange-traded derivatives at all other
- 7 clearings --
- 8 A. Yes.
- 9 Q. -- clearinghouses? In fact, you told us earlier on
- 10 direct, did you not, that you can't have an exchange-traded
- 11 derivative without margin. And so the two -- one is
- 12 necessarily primarily --
- 13 A. Yes.
- 14 Q. -- related to the other?
- 15 A. Yes.
- 16 Q. Right. Now, I understand your position is that this
- 17 reference to derivatives contracts should be understood to
- 18 refer only to over-the-counter derivatives contracts, right?
- 19 A. Yes. I believe that was the intent of the drafters.
- 20 Q. But those words "over-the-counter" --
- 21 A. Are not there.
- 22 | Q. -- derivatives do not appear in this exclusion?
- 23 A. I cannot argue with you about that. They are not there.
- 24 Q. You never made that insertion, nobody else ever made that
- 25 insertion, and you didn't tell anyone at Weil that they should

- 1 | make hat insertion, right?
- 2 A. No. This was -- this was done before I ever saw it.
- Q. And you never suggested to anyone at Lehman or at Weil
- 4 Gotshal that your understanding or that Barclays' understanding
- 5 | was that the words "derivatives contracts" here should be
- 6 understood to mean only over-the-counter derivatives contracts,
- 7 and specifically not to include or to refer to exchange-traded
- 8 derivatives?
- 9 A. At what time?
- 10 | Q. At any time.
- 11 A. Well, I wasn't aware of this language until after we
- 12 closed the transaction.
- 13 | Q. Sir, I'd now like to turn -- oh, I'm sorry. One minor
- 14 point. That is -- yeah. With respect to your communications
- with the OCC, specifically on the subject of the transfer and
- assumption agreement -- you remember giving some testimony on
- that, subject? If you turn to tab 11 of your binder, you'll
- 18 | see Barclays' Exhibit 229. And that's an e-mail to you from
- 19 | Alex Rivera, who was a lawyer for the OCC. And he was at the
- 20 | Saturday sale hearing and he e-mailed you from that hearing.
- 21 Do you see that?
- 22 A. Yes.
- Q. And he wanted you to sign or get signed the account
- changeover and transfer and assumption agreement?
- 25 A. Right.

- Q. And in fact, the OCC repeatedly over the weekend, followed up to try to get that agreement signed. Isn't that right?
- 3 A. Yes.
- Q. And if you turn to tab 13, you'll see an e-mail that you sent to the OCC on Sunday morning at 3 -- Sunday afternoon at 3:31 p.m. Do you see that? And you apologize there, saying, "Very sorry to keep you hanging and appreciate your and Bill's
- 9 A. Yeah.

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

cooperation."

- Q. And so as of Sunday afternoon, Barclays had still not signed the transfer and assumption agreement. And you were leaving the OCC still hanging, right?
 - A. I wasn't leaving the -- I was leaving them hanging in the sense of not finalizing the documentation which was not going to be finalized in any event, except in connection with the closing of the entire transaction. It was also not an issue from a documentation perspective, that we thought that was controversial.

We had provided them with our comments. But I was trying to deal with issues that were requiring active negotiation and resolution in order for the deal to close. And my perception of the situation with the transfer and assumption agreement was that it was not, at the end of the day, when we turned our attention to it, going to present an obstacle to signing the closing. So -- and I think I may have explained in a

to get them a signed agreement?

Page 224

- conversation to Jim McDaniel that we were focusing on some rather difficult issues at the time.
- Q. And you told us on direct that even when they made the ultimate threat to liquidate everything, you still weren't able
- A. No, but we got them -- we communicated to them that there
 were a lot of issues that needed to be resolved, and they
 should hang tight. And they agreed that they were going to
 hang tight, but that they were going to poise themselves to act
 very quickly, because if things were not resolved to their
 satisfaction, they were going to act to eliminate all of the
 risk that you're suggesting Barclays should have assumed
 without the benefit of all the credit support that the OCC had
- Q. And ultimately, you did get them the signed agreement, and that was -- that's in tab 14, where your partner has -- that's Barclays' Exhibit 286. And that's where your partner, Michael Mazzuchi sends them the executed agreement, in connection with the closing call which was -- which he says is starting now.
- 20 Do you see that?

control over.

5

- 21 A. Are you pointing me to his e-mail -- his --
- Q. Yes, his e-mail. It's at the very front of that Exhibit
- 23 | 286 in tab 14.
- 24 A. Yes, I see this e-mail.
- 25 Q. And that's at 7:51 a.m., almost 8:00 in the morning. And

- 1 | that's when they got the signed agreement?
- 2 A. Yes.
- 3 Q. Now, until then, there were a number of brush fires that
- 4 you had to deal with, right?
- 5 A. I and others, yes.
- 6 Q. And in the course of doing that work -- well, let me ask
- 7 you, please, to turn to the first page of the agreement, the
- 8 transfer and assumption agreement.
- 9 A. Can you please remind me what tab?
- 10 Q. Same tab, tab 14. Actually, you can turn to page 2.
- 11 A. Um-hum.
- 12 Q. And if you look at Section 2, it's "Representations and
- 13 | Warranties, " and look at subsection (c). You'll see that,
- 14 | "Barclays hereby represents: 1)" -- "Barclays hereby:
- 15 (i)represents and warrants that it has received such documents
- and information as it has deemed appropriate to make its own
- 17 | credit analysis and decision to enter into this agreement." Do
- 18 you see that?
- 19 A. Um-hmm.
- 20 Q. And you were aware that the OCC had provided statements to
- 21 Barclays over the weekend, right?
- 22 A. I was aware of the statement that -- the projected pays
- 23 and collects. I believe that they did get some information.
- 24 | I'm not -- I'm not certain precisely what was covered by the
- 25 | information that they provided, how comprehensive it was. But

- 1 I do understand that they were in touch, trying to get
- 2 information about the accounts.
- Q. So you're aware that Barclays got information concerning
- 4 what was at the OCC?
- 5 A. Um-hmm.
- 6 Q. You personally were not involved in performing that credit
- 7 analysis that Barclays undertook?
- 8 A. Yeah. Or reviewing the documents that they were
- 9 reviewing.
- 10 Q. Now, of course, the sale transaction did ultimately close.
- 11 And that billion dollars of cash that you had corresponded with
- the OCC about, that entire one billion dollars of Lehman cash,
- 13 | that all transferred -- the entire amount of it -- to Barclays,
- 14 isn't that right?
- 15 A. I'm assuming it did.
- 16 Q. And if you turn, sir, to tab 12, you'll see an additional
- e-mail that you received from the OCC on Sunday at 11:05 a.m.
- 18 Do you see that?
- 19 A. Yes.
- 20 Q. And you'll see at the bottom of that, are the projected
- 21 settlements for the former Lehman Brothers Inc. OCC accounts.
- 22 Do you see that?
- 23 A. Um-hmm.
- Q. These collect, i.e., pay from OCC to the clearing member
- 25 include -- and there's a list of payments that the OCC projects

- 1 it will make, right?
- 2 A. That's correct.
- Q. And you understood that these were all movements of cash,
- 4 right?
- 5 A. Yes.
- 6 Q. The second one is a firm movement of cash. That's 300-
- 7 and-almost-60 million dollars that the OCC is going to pay on
- 8 Monday morning, right?
- 9 A. Correct.
- 10 Q. And if you go down second from the bottom, you'll see
- another firm one for just over nine million?
- 12 A. Correct.
- 13 Q. So you understood that these were movements of cash that
- 14 | the OCC was going to make to Barclays Monday morning?
- 15 A. I understood these to be projected settlements based on
- 16 what the OCC knew Sunday at whatever time this was generated.
- 17 So if nothing in the world changed, and these were accurate
- 18 computations, I would have expected them to be an amount like
- 19 this.
- 20 | Q. And you understood that the payments of cash to Barclays
- would be in the hundreds of millions of dollars?
- 22 A. If they were made in these amounts, they would be in these
- amounts.
- 24 Q. And if you see, down at the bottom of this page, they
- 25 actually specifically say, "These settlement projections are

- assuming all margin collateral posted by Lehman Brothers Inc.,
- 2 continues to be part of the account on a going-forward basis,
- or has been replaced with good collateral of equal value."
- 4 A. Right.
- 5 Q. And --
- 6 A. I'm sorry.
- 7 Q. -- the point of that, you understood, was that as far as
- 8 | the OCC was concerned, they didn't care whether margin came
- 9 | from Lehman or from Barclays, they just wanted margin. Isn't
- 10 | that right?
- 11 A. They did want the level of margin. But they had provided
- 12 | for that level of margin to come from Barclays. And if the
- 13 | margin had been there and had been from Lehman and this had not
- 14 been resolved, because Lehman was in liquidation, they may very
- well have just liquidated the accounts anyway, even if they had
- gotten the money, if those accounts were Lehman. What they
- cared about was that the credit on the accounts was Barclays'.
- 18 And one of the reasons why they refer specifically to cash --
- 19 to collateral of equal value, is that usually excess cash is
- 20 replaced with fixed income securities of a high credit value.
- 21 | So they're not requiring that it remain in cash. But to the
- 22 extent it wasn't -- it didn't remain in cash, they wanted
- 23 | somebody to substitute securities of equivalent value.
- Q. OCC wanted to be protected by collateral?
- 25 A. That's exactly what they were looking for.

- 1 Q. As to whose collateral, that was a matter that was not of
- 2 primary concern to them?
- 3 A. Well, they would want to make sure that the collateral
- 4 they got was unencumbered. That's, for example, why they
- 5 wanted the language in the sale order. Because if they had
- 6 gotten the transfer into the accounts, but had been subject to
- 7 an encumbrance, that would not have been acceptable to them.
- 8 So some of the details of the circumstances under which they
- 9 come into possession is important.
- 10 Q. Let's not get into the details. But let's close with one
- 11 question. If -- your understanding, if Barclays had decided to
- 12 | wire four billion dollars to the OCC, the OCC would not have
- 13 | had any objection to that?
- 14 A. As -- no. They would welcome all infusions.
- 15 Q. Now, sir, I'd like you to turn your attention to the
- 16 subject of the communications with the Depository Trust
- 17 Clearing Corporation. You understand that DTCC was a
- 18 clearinghouse?
- 19 A. Yes.
- 20 Q. It was very concerned about its exposure to Lehman, right?
- 21 A. Yes.
- 22 | Q. It had been offered 250 million during the week as a
- 23 | limited guarantee, and it had rejected that as being
- 24 insufficient. Isn't that right?
- 25 A. Earlier in the week. I just have to say, I came into the

- 1 negotiations when the solution involving the residential
- 2 mortgages and the 250 million were underway. But my
- recollection is that initially, 250 million was not acceptable
- 4 to them.
- 5 Q. And following that, there was an agreement to go forward
- 6 | with additional protection, which was the billions of dollars
- 7 of residential --
- 8 A. Residential mortgages.
- 9 Q. -- mortgage securities?
- 10 | A. There was a portion of the residential mortgages that was
- 11 to be allocated as a limited recourse.
- 12 Q. And then they were no longer available?
- 13 A. And they were not longer available.
- 14 Q. And the parties were back to square one, right?
- 15 A. Yes.
- 16 Q. Now, you understood that the person who was in charge of
- dealing with DTCC was Gerard LaRocca?
- 18 A. I wouldn't say that Gerard was in charge of dealing with
- 19 them. There was a deal team that was responsible for the
- 20 business issues. But Gerard LaRocca was very knowledgeable
- 21 operationally. I think he may even have been on the board of
- 22 DTCC. So he was an important resource. But I wouldn't have
- 23 said Gerard LaRocca was responsible for determining the
- 24 resolution of the DTCC arrangements. But he was certainly a
- 25 participant.

- 1 Q. If a top Barclays executive, specifically Rich Ricci,
- 2 testified to this Court that he personally put Gerard LaRocca
- 3 in charge of dealings with DTCC --
- 4 A. Well, I guess the question is, what did he mean by "the
- 5 dealings with DTCC."
- 6 Q. I'm sorry?
- 7 A. The question I have is, what did he mean by "the dealings
- 8 | with DTCC"?
- 9 Q. Specifically making sure that this deal did not fall apart
- 10 over a problem with DTCC?
- 11 A. If he said that --
- 12 Q. Are you in a position to --
- 13 A. No, I'm not in a posi -- I'm not in a position to -- I'm
- 14 | not in a position to contradict either what he said or what he
- believed or what he did. I'm trying to figure out how I can --
- how I can respond further without raising a potential privilege
- issue. It was not my -- let me just say that it was not my
- 18 | impression that Gerard LaRocca was the ultimate decision-maker
- 19 as to how much risk Barclays was or was not willing to accept
- 20 | in connection with the DTC matter. But he was certainly an
- 21 integral part of the team that was focused on resolving the
- 22 issue.
- Q. But you're not in a position to contradict or overrule --
- 24 A. No, I am --
- 25 Q. -- Mr. Ricci as to who --

- 1 A. -- not.
- 2 Q. -- he put in charge?
- 3 \mid A. I am not, and I wouldn't pretend to be.
- 4 Q. Now, sir, you do agree that there were continued
- 5 discussions between DTCC and Barclays on Sunday night?
- 6 A. Yes. There were more than one discussion with DTCC that
- 7 night.
- 8 Q. And you and your Barclays colleagues participated in these
- 9 discussions by telephone --
- 10 A. Yes.
- 11 Q. -- with DTCC on the --
- 12 A. Yes, DTC was on --
- 13 Q. -- other line?
- 14 A. -- the other end of the telephone. Yes.
- 15 Q. And you did that from a room at the Weil conference
- 16 center?
- 17 A. Yes.
- 18 Q. And you walked in and out of the room as those calls were
- 19 going on?
- 20 A. And other -- there were other -- there were other matters
- 21 that were being addressed in that room too.
- 22 | Q. And that particular room was a separate room on a floor
- 23 separate from and below the floor on which all the other
- 24 meetings were going on, concerning the clarification letter and
- 25 the deal, right?

- 1 A. Yes. I think Weil made that room available to us, because
- 2 all of the other rooms were occupied with other work teams.
- Q. And you were jockeying between several rooms on the
- 4 different floors?
- 5 A. I was jockeying between rooms -- rooms and hallways and
- 6 conference rooms.
- 7 Q. You were present for a lot of the calls with DTCC?
- 8 A. A number of them.
- 9 Q. But you were not present for all the calls with DTCC?
- 10 A. I would say that I was not present for every portion of
- 11 every call. But for the most part, I was there.
- 12 | Q. You were not present for all the calls with DTCC?
- 13 A. There may have been -- as to whether or not there were
- 14 calls earlier in the day that I was not a participant in, I
- can't remember at this point. But I was in a number of calls
- 16 | with DTC that day. It may have been all of them, but I'm not
- 17 sure that I was in all of them.
- 18 Q. For the calls for which you were present, the Barclays
- 19 participants included Gerard LaRocca, right?
- 20 A. Not all of them, I believe, but I think most of them.
- 21 Q. Another participant was Jonathan Hughes?
- 22 A. Yes.
- Q. Another participant was Archie Cox?
- 24 A. Yes.
- Q. And another participant was Michael Klein?

- 1 A. Yes.
- 2 Q. You believe it was Archie Cox who told DTCC that Barclays
- 3 | would not provide any guarantee beyond the limited 250 million,
- 4 right?
- 5 A. That's my recollection. I believe that's right.
- 6 Q. But you don't recall the specifics of the Sunday night
- 7 | calls?
- 8 A. Well, I recall their substance. I don't recall the
- 9 | specifics of the conversations, the specific words of all of
- 10 the conversations. I remember some of it, and some of it I
- don't remember as clearly.
- 12 Q. Well, specifically you don't recall anything else that
- 13 Archie Cox said in any of the calls?
- 14 A. His specific words? No. I do recall him conveying -- I
- don't want to say "saying", because these may not have been the
- words that he used -- but I clearly remember him conveying that
- Barclays was not going to assume responsibility for the
- 18 accounts or provide credit support beyond the 250 million
- 19 dollar holdback.
- 20 That was the purpose of the conversations to --
- Q. You don't recall anything else that he said?
- 22 A. Not specifically.
- Q. Now, you don't recall anything that Jonathan Hughes said.
- 24 A. There was a -- which conversation are we referring to?
- 25 Q. Sunday night calls with DTCC.

- 1 A. In Sunday night calls there was toing -- there was a lot
- of back and forth about the allocation of risk and, largely,
- about who was in a position to evaluate it, because there was
- 4 information that Barclays was able to obtain. This is not that
- 5 different from the OCC situation in the sense that there was a
- 6 lot of information they could obtain on paper, but they
- 7 | couldn't get a complete picture, and DTC not only had
- 8 information about the positions they had them loaded on their
- 9 systems and could model them and evaluate what the risk was.
- 10 And, so, there was a lot of discussion about, as between the
- 11 two, who could put themselves in a position to evaluate it in
- order to resolve the issue. So there was a lot of toing and
- froing on, sort of, those types of topics.
- 14 | Q. I know the hour is late, but I'm going to ask you to try
- to adhere to our promise to each other.
- 16 A. Okay.
- 17 | Q. I will ask you, and you will answer yes or no and then
- 18 | give whatever explanation you need. You don't recall anything
- 19 | that Jonathan Hughes said in the Sunday night calls?
- 20 A. I don't recall. No, I don't recall, specifically, what he
- 21 said in those calls.
- 22 | Q. You don't recall anything that Michael Klein said?
- 23 A. No. I don't recall what Michael Klein said.
- Q. You do recall that Mr. LaRocca spoke?
- 25 A. I -- I re -- yes, I recall that he was a participant in

- 1 the discussions. I don't remember specifically what he said.
 - Q. In fact, there were a lot of conversations about the transfer of securities, right?
- 4 A. No, I don't recall a lot of conversations about transfers
- of securities in the context of the final conversations. There
- 6 were earlier conversations about how transfers would be
- 7 effected in respect of various customer accounts and the like
- 8 that -- that may have even been earlier, as the parties were
- 9 trying to work out what was there and what needed to be
- 10 | transferred as part of the closing of the transaction and where
- 11 | those securities might go to Barclays' accounts and things of
- 12 that nature.
- 13 Q. And you weren't particularly focused on --
- 14 A. The operational issues
- 15 Q. -- matters that you considered to be operational.
- 16 A. No, I was not focused on -- although I did -- I was -- I
- 17 | tried to be instrumental in trying to make sure that the
- 18 meetings got scheduled and that the operational issues were
- 19 addressed, to the extent that was necessary for Gerard to do
- 20 whatever and what he was tasked to do by Mr. Ricci.
- 21 Q. You do recall that there may have been continued
- 22 discussions on the operations side concerning the transaction?
- 23 | A. I believe there were ongoing conversations. I believe
- 24 there was an operations team that was looking at issues. I
- 25 don't know what they were discussing with DTCC or the full

- 1 range of issues that they were looking at.
- 2 Q. You were not privy to all of those discussions?
- 3 A. No.
- 4 Q. Those discussions involved Mr. LaRocca.
- 5 A. I don't know whether he was there in all times. There
- 6 were other people on his operational team, so I think he was
- 7 there for a large portion of them.
- 8 Q. All the other people on his operational team reported to
- 9 him.
- 10 A. Yes.
- 11 Q. He was the head operations guy.
- 12 A. Yes, he was the head of operations.
- 13 Q. You're aware, sir, that in negotiating the clarification
- 14 letter that Barclays obtained a right to return clearance box
- assets that it did not want?
- 16 A. I've seen that provision.
- 17 Q. In fact, if we turn to the clarification letter, which is
- 18 | in your binder at tab 8, you'll see at the bottom of page 1
- 19 | there's a reference to Schedule B and the clearance box, and in
- 20 | the last three lines you'll see there's a parenthetical that
- 21 starts, and this follows. Are you with me, sir?
- 22 A. I'm sorry. I'm trying to find the paragraph in my draft.
- 23 | Q. Very first page, bottom of the page under purchased assets
- 24 under Item B --
- 25 A. Okay. I'm with you.

- 1 Q. It's talking about the securities and other assets in the
- 2 clearance boxes, and that Barclays gets that as of the time of
- 3 closing, and, then, dropping down to the very end, the
- 4 parenthetical reads "Provided, however, that purchaser, in its
- 5 discretion, may elect within sixty days after the closing to
- 6 return any such securities to LBI". Do you see that?
- 7 A. Yes.
- Q. And you don't know why that was done?
- 9 A. I don't have -- I don't have direct knowledge. I could
- 10 | speculate, but I don't have direct knowledge.
- 11 | Q. You were not privy to those discussions?
- 12 A. No, I was not.
- 13 Q. On its face you can tell this language indicates that
- 14 there may be assets in the clearance box that Barclays decided,
- 15 for whatever reason, it did not want --
- 16 A. Or it might not -- or it might not want. That there
- 17 might -- they might not want.
- 18 | Q. But you have no knowledge of what prompted this?
- 19 | A. No, I was not a participant in discussions leading up to
- 20 | it.
- 21 Q. And if you turn, sir, to tab 16, you'll see Movants' Trial
- 22 Exhibit 628. And that's an e-mail from your partner, Michael
- 23 Mazzuchi, to Sheldon Hirshon, copied to you, concerning DTC.
- 24 You see that?
- 25 A. Yes.

- 1 Q. And he says "Shelly, I'm wondering if I could send you a
- 2 few comments on the DTC docs, understanding that the DTC team
- is tied up on bigger business issues at the moment". And it
- 4 continues. Now, you see that, sir?
- 5 A. Um-hum.
- 6 Q. And this is attached as a draft of an agreement, and the
- 7 | time of his e-mail is 11:39 p.m. You see that?
- 8 A. Um-hmm.
- 9 Q. And if you turn to the next page you'll see the asset
- 10 purchase agreement is identified in the very first line of the
- 11 body of the agreement. "We are writing in connection with the
- 12 asset purchase agreement." You see that?
- 13 A. Yes.
- 14 Q. And, then, if you look at the next page you'll see there's
- a Section 2 that's called excluded assets and liabilities. You
- 16 see that?
- 17 A. Um-hmm.
- 18 | Q. And you'll see that in the body there there is
- 19 highlighted, or in bold, the words "purchased assets". You see
- 20 that?
- 21 A. Yes. Sorry.
- 22 Q. And this refers to how certain of the positions in pending
- 23 transactions may be excluded from purchased assets. You see
- 24 that?
- 25 A. Yes.

- 1 Q. And, then, down at the end of the paragraph you'll see
- 2 | there's a reference to terms, the term 'known purchased assets'
- 3 is used. You see that?
- 4 A. Yes.
- 5 Q. And, again, you were not involved in any discussions with
- 6 DTCC concerning about what assets Barclays would designate as
- 7 excluded assets or non-purchased assets?
- 8 A. No, I wasn't in, and I didn't review this markup with Mike
- 9 Mazzuchi, and Mike Mazzuchi was not a participant in the
- 10 discussions with DTCC. And am I -- am I correct that this is
- 11 before the e-mail in which he says the deal has changed?
- 12 Q. I can't give you the chronology. I'm sorry.
- 13 A. Okay.
- 14 Q. But the discussions about what Barclays wanted or didn't
- want, those discussions would have been had by the operations
- 16 team, right?
- 17 A. I'm sorry. Could you say that again?
- 18 Q. The discussions with DTC about what assets Barclays wanted
- 19 or didn't want, those would have been handled by the operations
- 20 team.
- 21 A. I don't think the -- I'm not sure that the operations
- 22 | teams would have discussed that subject with DTCC. The
- 23 | question about what Barclays was and wasn't buying would have
- 24 been held with Lehman.
- 25 Q. Mr. LaRocca was the head of the operations team, right?

- 1 He had a team working for him.
- 2 A. Yes.
- Q. He had a due diligence team working for him.
- 4 A. Yes.
- 5 Q. He had an extensive team. Isn't that right?
- 6 A. I don't know how many people were on his team, but I'm
- 7 | sure he had the asset -- the resources that he felt necessary.
- 8 Q. And you were not privy to all of his discussions with
- 9 DTCC?
- 10 A. No, I was not.
- 11 Q. Now, for the calls on which you were present, the DTCC
- participants who were on the phone, they included Larry
- 13 Thompson. Isn't that right?
- 14 A. Yes, that's correct.
- 15 Q. And you said he's the general counsel?
- 16 A. I believe so, yes.
- 17 Q. Isaac Montal?
- 18 A. Yes, he was on some of the calls.
- 19 Q. Do you know his position?
- 20 A. He's deputy.
- 21 Q. Shelly Hirshon?
- 22 A. Yes.
- 23 | O. He was the --
- 24 A. Outside --
- 25 Q. -- outside counsel?

A. Yes.

- 2 | Q. And, for at least some of the calls, DTCC's chairman, Don
- 3 Donahue, right?
- 4 A. Yes.
- 5 Q. And after Barclays told DTCC that it was not going to
- 6 provide more than 250 million dollars Larry Thompson indicated
- 7 that DTCC would issue a cease to act, right?
- 8 A. Not for the first time. The -- we understood that if
- 9 | Barclays was not going to assume the accounts and they were not
- 10 going to operate they were going to have to issue a cease to
- 11 | act so that people -- shouldn't be submitting transactions,
- 12 because DTCC was no longer going to accept and process new, you
- 13 know, transactions.
- 14 Q. DTC had been very consistent. Isn't that right? That if
- 15 | it didn't get what it needed --
- 16 A. Yes.
- Q. -- it would have to issue a cease to act notice.
- 18 A. If -- yes, correct.
- 19 | Q. And you called Shari Leventhal to tell her that the whole
- 20 deal could fall apart over a problem with DTCC. Isn't that
- 21 right?
- 22 A. I told her that I felt that in order for us to get the
- 23 transaction concluded on the time frame that we were operating
- 24 under that DTCC would have to evaluate carefully the degree of
- 25 credit support that it was demanding. The call to Shari

- 1 Leventhal was more about DTCC's desire to replace the
- 2 residential mortgages with something on the order of a billion
- plus in additional credit support than anything else.
- 4 Q. You thought it would be helpful to let the fed know, and
- 5 you didn't want the fed finding out at the last minute, that
- 6 this thing was falling apart --
- 7 A. Correct.
- 8 Q. -- because of problems with DTCC.
- 9 A. Correct.
- 10 Q. So you called Shari Leventhal to tell her that if you
- 11 | couldn't reach resolution with DTCC you might not be able to
- 12 close the transaction.
- 13 A. Correct.
- 14 Q. And there's no question that DTCC made clear to Barclays
- 15 | that if they did not have adequate protection they would have
- 16 | to issue a cease to act.
- 17 A. They made it very clear to us that if they didn't reach a
- 18 | satisfactory resolution that they would cease to act.
- 19 | Q. And that was precisely why Barclays continued to negotiate
- 20 with DTCC --
- 21 A. But --
- 22 Q. -- on Sunday night.
- 23 A. The reason that Barclays continued to negotiate with DTCC
- 24 is that in order to complete the transaction and to consummate
- 25 | it there were clearance box assets that had to be transferred,

- 1 there were customer accounts that had to be transferred, and if
- 2 DTC, to coin a term that was used, shut down the pipes and
- refused to do that, then the deal would not have been able to
- 4 be closed and the negotiations were about what DTCC required in
- order for it to process the transactions that were contemplated
- 6 | by the deal and whatever was already in their pipeline, after
- 7 | which they would proceed to liquidate the Lehman Brothers'
- 8 accounts. And what they were focused on was what their
- 9 exposure and liability might be in the course of that
- 10 liquidation.
- 11 Q. A couple of quick things I think we can agree on. Until
- 12 | late that Sunday night there was no agreement with DTCC, right?
- 13 A. I think that's correct.
- 14 Q. And it's your position that very late Sunday night DTCC
- 15 | indicated that it would go forward with the limited 250
- 16 | million --
- 17 A. Correct.
- 18 | Q. -- guaranty? And you have no knowledge what prompted
- 19 DTCC to agree, as you say, to go forward with nothing other
- 20 | than that limited guaranty?
- 21 A. No, nothing except that they had said all along that they
- 22 were reviewing what was in the accounts, what transactions were
- 23 pending and what their risk was, so I assume that as time went
- 24 on they got a better and better picture of that, even though
- 25 | not a complete picture, but, ultimately, my understanding is

- that they, whatever conclusion they reached was consistent with
 what they were able to accomplish, which was to liquidate the
 accounts without a loss and, in fact, I think, without need for
 recourse to the 250 million dollars. So I'm assuming that just
 as Barclays was involved in quite a lot of deliberations on its
- 6 end, DTCC was involved in quite a lot of deliberations on its
- 7 side in terms of what its position and its risks were.
- Q. But that's all assumption on your part. You have no knowledge.
- 10 A. I have knowledge that they said that they were looking at
- 11 the risk and that they were evaluating and that they had teams
- working around the clock to try to do that. I mean, I -- they
- did communicate that, but did they tell me exactly what their
- 14 thinking was? No. I was not privy to their internal
- 15 conversations.
- 16 Q. If you turn, sir, to tab 17 of your binder, that is
- Movants' Trial Exhibit 449, and that is the DTC agreement, is
- 18 it not?
- 19 A. Yes
- 20 Q. It's a letter agreement. It's dated September 22, 2008.
- 21 It's addressed to the trustee and it's addressed to John
- 22 Roderfeld, Director of Operations, right? And the first
- 23 | paragraph defines the asset purchase agreement as the agreement
- 24 | that's referred to, then, throughout this letter contract. Do
- 25 you see that?

- 1 A. Yes.
- 2 Q. And, then, if you turn to the second page, sir, you'll see
- 3 there's a section that begins "Winding down of accounts". Do
- 4 you see that?
- 5 A. Yes.
- 6 Q. Now, you understood that Barclays was getting all of the
- 7 assets in the DTC clearance boxes, right?
- 8 A. Yes.
- 9 Q. And you understood that Barclays was excluding all of the
- 10 | liabilities that were associated with those accounts?
- 11 A. Yes.
- 12 Q. So you understood that after the closing Lehman would be
- 13 left with an empty box that had no assets but all of the
- 14 liabilities?
- 15 A. The clearance box that -- no, well, two things. One, I
- 16 believe that the clearance box assets that were being purchased
- 17 were described in an exhibit. Whether that was all of the
- 18 securities that Lehman had I had no reason for knowing. I
- 19 assumed that it was -- that that was far from the case, that
- 20 there were lots of transactions and securities but not in the
- 21 clearance box that would remain free.
- 22 | Q. Everything in the clearance box was going to go to
- 23 Barclays.
- 24 A. Yes, that was my understanding.
- 25 Q. And what was going to be left was an empty box with all of

- 1 the liabilities.
- 2 A. Well, what would be the liabilities in the clearance box?
- 3 | There would be -- there would be potential liabilities in
- 4 processing the transactions associated with the positions and
- 5 the instructions that were coming in from market participants
- 6 who had transacted with and through Lehman Brothers.
- 7 Q. This refers, in the very first sentence, to "Barclays has
- 8 indicated and hereby agrees that all of the accounts of LBI
- 9 maintained at the clearing agencies' subsidiaries, the accounts
- 10 constitute excluded assets within the meaning of the APA".
- 11 Now, you see that, sir?
- 12 A. Correct.
- 13 Q. Now, the APA had a term for purchased assets, did it not?
- 14 A. Yes.
- 15 Q. And that term was "purchased assets".
- 16 A. Correct.
- 17 Q. It also had a term for excluded liabilities. Isn't that
- 18 right?
- 19 A. Correct.
- 20 Q. And that term was "excluded liabilities".
- 21 A. Correct.
- 22 Q. This agreement does not use either of those terms. Isn't
- 23 that right?
- 24 A. This agreement does not.
- 25 Q. This agreement refers to excluded assets, right?

A. Correct.

- 2 Q. You would agree with me that generally an asset is
- 3 something of positive value?
- 4 A. Well, it depends on what you mean by positive value.
- 5 | Sometimes it can be an entitlement or a right. The ability to
- 6 own and control a clearing account is certainly an asset for a
- 7 | clearing broker. Without it the clearing broker couldn't
- 8 operate. Whether or not it's an asset or a liability will
- 9 depend upon the facts.
- 10 Q. Would you generally agree, sir, that a liability is
- 11 generally something of negative value?
- 12 A. Yes.
- 13 Q. And generally the difference between an asset and a
- 14 | liability is a question of whether the underlying item is one
- of positive or negative value?
- 16 A. I think I -- I think I answered your question previously.
- 17 Q. Now, if you turn back to the previous tab, and that is
- 18 | Movants' Exhibit 628, you'll see that in Section 2 there the
- 19 term 'excluded assets and liabilities' is used. You see that?
- 20 A. Um-hmm.
- 21 | Q. And that's not the term that's used here in the final
- 22 | agreement. In the final agreement the term that is used is the
- 23 term 'excluded assets'.
- 24 A. This is --
- 25 Q. You see that?

- A. This is a doc -- this is a completely different agreement that contemplated a completely different arrangement. If you look at part one it says "Barclays will acquire and assume the accounts of LBI". This contemplated a completely different set of arrangements. There is nothing in here that bears on the understandings of the parties with respect to the final, the resolution of the DTCC arrangements. This was based on documentations that assumed that there would be an assumption, which was not the case.
- Q. And the final agreement does not use the term excluded liabilities. It uses the term excluded assets, correct?
- A. The final agreement says that the accounts are excluded assets, and simultaneous changes in the clarification agreement clarify that the liabilities associated with the accounts are excluded liabilities. There is no provision saying that the assets in the account -- associated with the accounts are excluded assets. Indeed, quite to the contrary, roughly contemporaneously the provision dealing with the transfer of the clearance box assets was updated to make it clear that it included all of the clearance box assets, whether at DTC or at other clearing houses.
- Q. And this reference to excluded assets, that refers to, that applies to all of the accounts, right?
- A. It -- excluded assets -- yes. Excluded assets refers to the accounts.

1

2

5

6

7

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

- Q. And that includes the clearance box account, right?
- A. Yes, I believe it would include all of the accounts.
- 3 Q. And if you go to the next paragraph, sir, in tab 14,
- 4 Movants' Trial Exhibit 449. This is on page 2. It says "As
- 5 | part of this closeout process the trustee hereby authorizes DTC
- 6 to accept and act upon instructions from NSCC to deliver
- 7 | securities from the DTC LBI account". You understand that to
- 8 be a reference to securities from the clearance box account,
- 9 correct?

- 10 A. No, I -- I understand this to be a reference to the
- 11 | ongoing authorization of DTC, as this -- these accounts were
- 12 going to be closed down after the pending transactions were --
- 13 which was the entire reason, as you pointed out earlier, we
- were negotiating with DTC to have them process the transactions
- necessary to consummate the transaction. And what is in the
- 16 pipeline? As soon as that was done they were going to initiate
- 17 | a liquidation or closeout of the accounts. In order to do
- 18 that, when transactions come in that require -- or they want to
- 19 | liquidate a position that requires the delivery of a security,
- 20 DTC is the depository that holds the security, so that if
- 21 there's a transaction, the sale of a security for cash that's
- 22 being effectuated by NSCC, this merely authorizes DTCC to
- 23 deliver to NSCC what it needs in order to perform the
- 24 transaction when it's closing out the accounts.
- 25 Q. And it was going to get those securities from an account.

- A. If it was -- if the security was in a D -- if there was a corresponding security in a DTCC account.
 - Q. And if there was a corresponding security in the clearance box account then DTC would go get that corresponding security
- from the clearance box account and give it to NSCC, correct?
- 7 the consummation of the transaction, which they were not to be.

If those securities were to be in the clearance box after

- 8 Those -- the clearance box assets would not have been part of
- 9 the securities that would have been delivered under these
- 10 arrangements. It would have been all of the other activities,
- securities and transactions that were worrying DTC and NSCC and
- GSCC, because they didn't know precisely what the ramifications
- or the end results of the liquidation process would be.
- 14 Q. So --

3

6

Α.

- 15 A. That's how we under -- let me put it to you this way.
- 16 This is how we understood this provision to operate.
- 17 | Q. So you understood this provision to allow DTC to deliver
- 18 securities, go get the corresponding securities from the
- 19 clearance box account and give it to NSCC only if those
- 20 securities were in the clearance box account, and you knew that
- 21 | there wouldn't be any in the clearance box account, because at
- 22 that stage they would all have gone to Barclays.
- 23 A. I'm sorry. They're -- the -- now, because the securities
- 24 that would be delivered under these arrangements could have
- 25 absolutely nothing to do with securities in the clearance box.

- 1 They could be other assets.
- 2 Q. I'm talking about the ones that are in the clearance box.
- A. Yes, if there are --
- Q. NSCC needs those securities.
- 5 A. Well --
- 6 Q. It had the ability here to get them from DTC. Isn't that
- 7 right?
- 8 A. If the clearance box assets were to be sold to Barclays
- 9 then that would have been a null set following the processing
- 10 of the transaction.
- 11 Q. If they weren't sold to Barclays, under this agreement
- there were corresponding securities that NSCC needed, under
- 13 this agreement --
- 14 A. Well, this was not an agreement about buying and selling
- 15 securities. This was an agreement about the responsibility for
- 16 | the accounts. The provisions that deal with what Barclays is
- and is not buying and selling was in the purchase agreement and
- 18 the clarification letter.
- 19 O. The --
- 20 A. If you're asking me whether the volume of -- and number of
- 21 securities that would have been at DTC would be a larger number
- 22 but for the fact that the agreements contemplated that the
- clearance box assets would be sold to Barclays, yes, but it
- 24 doesn't interfere with the operation or meaning of this
- 25 provision.

- Q. So you don't read this reference in this sentence "As part
- 2 of the closeout process the trustee hereby authorizes DTC to
- accept and act upon instructions from NSCC to deliver
- 4 securities from the DTC LBI account". You do not read that as
- 5 in any way relating to the clearance box.
- 6 A. As -- I do not regard it as being limited to the clearance
- 7 box --
- 8 O. Does it relate to the clearance box?
- 9 A. It -- it would en -- yes, it would encompass accounts
- 10 which include the accounts that held clearance box assets.
- 11 Q. So NSCC could get securities from the clearance box?
- 12 A. If they were there to be had, they could. If the parties
- 13 | had agreed for them to be sold and for DTCC to transfer those
- 14 then they wouldn't. And that was the agreement that was
- 15 reached by the parties, and the understanding was that DTCC was
- 16 not going to lay claim and deliver out clearance box assets
- that were being sold to Barclays as part of the clarification
- 18 letter.
- 19 | Q. Now, the securities in the DTC clearance box were listed
- 20 on Schedule B to the clarification letter. Isn't that right?
- 21 A. That's my understanding, yes.
- 22 | Q. And, of course, DTCC could not have given those assets on
- 23 | Schedule B both to NSCC and to Barclays.
- 24 | A. I think that's accurate, yes.
- 25 Q. DTCC couldn't give the same assets to two different

- 1 people.
- 2 A. Right.
- Q. You never explained or said, told, DTCC that under
- 4 | Barclays' view Barclays' position was that what was going to be
- 5 left behind was an empty clearance box over which NSCC would
- 6 have rights to an account with zero content.
- 7 A. No, I don't think that's accurate. We sent them a draft
- 8 of the clarification agreement before the DTCC agreement was
- 9 signed that said specifically that all clearance box assets
- 10 were being sold to Barclays, so I think they were -- they knew
- 11 | and were told that that was part of the deal and they -- it was
- never suggested that the deal would be anything else.
- 13 Q. You're saying there's a matter of documentation.
- 14 A. Yes.
- 15 Q. They could have figured it out from the draft --
- 16 A. That they requested --
- 17 Q. -- that Mr. Mazzuchi sent --
- 18 A. That they requested --
- 19 Q. -- at 6 a.m.
- 20 A. -- prior to executing the DTCC letter, yes.
- 21 Q. And that was the 6 a.m. draft?
- 22 | A. I'm -- I'm not sure I remember exactly the time, but it
- 23 | was a very early -- it was the draft very early in the morning,
- 24 yes.
- 25 Q. But you never explained to them. You never spoke to DTC

and said in a conversation, as opposed to having your partner

send a draft of the clarification letter, you never --

A. I wasn't --

4

5

6

7

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

Q. You never told them we're drawing this distinction that you described to Mr. Boies earlier between the assets in the account and the account itself, and that what DTC is going to have at the end of the day is rights to access to an account which we are going to empty.

I never had a conversation that explained to a clearing corporation how its account structure operated, but we had plenty of conversations about how this issue was resolve -was going to be resolved, and those conversations did not include a dependency or a condition on certain assets being sold or not being sold. The final conversation was about the fact that the assets were not, the accounts were not coming to Barclays, contrary to the earlier draft of the agreement that you called my attention to, and that they were going to have 250 million dollars in credit support, and there was net -- it was not part of the agreement, and, certainly, DTCC never asked us for any representation or acknowledgement or an agreement to forebear from Lehman selling any of the clearance box assets to Barclays. If they had intended to predicate the arrangement on no assets being sold from outside of those accounts they could have raised that issue and we would have faced it, but it never occurred to them, probably for the same reason it never

- 1 occurred to us.
- 2 Q. And --
- 3 A. Because that's not the basis of the conversations at that
- 4 time.
- 5 Q. That did not come up in any of the conversations to which
- 6 you were privy.
- 7 A. It didn't come in any of the conversations, and it didn't
- 8 come up in the summary of the resolution of the DTC call that
- 9 | was made in the large conference room with an open line that
- was available to all of the members of the creditors' committee
- and the lawyers who were around and interested to participate
- 12 in it. Nobody from DTC said that the resolution of this issue
- 13 | is based on Barclays not taking any assets from the Lehman
- 14 assets.
- 15 Q. And, sir, can you explain for us why the parties here were
- 16 providing for the trustee to exercise authority over assets in
- 17 | the Lehman account if your understanding was that those assets
- 18 | contractually --
- 19 A. Because those accounts needed --
- 20 Q. -- all belonged to Barclays?
- 21 A. Not every Lehman account included or was limited to assets
- 22 | that were comprised of clearance box assets. Those are lien
- free accounts, specifically, and there were a -- there was a
- 24 significant amount of transaction clearance and settlement that
- 25 DTCC's various clearing organization subsidiaries would have

- been responsible and had to process, and to the extent that in order to effectuate a clear transaction there needed to be a security, and that security was in one of those accounts -- was
- 4 in the DTCC depository, DTCC could deliver out the security
- 5 that would be used to perform the transaction.
- Q. The answer that you've just given me to that question is very different from the answer that you gave me at your
- 9 A. You'll have to refresh my recollection.
- 10 Q. If you'd turn, please, to page 161 of your transcript.
- THE COURT: While we're doing that, Mr. Maguire, we're
- 12 about fifteen minutes past our ordinary time for stopping. And
- 13 the witness has been on the stand for a good part of the day.
- 14 How much more time do you contemplate for your cross? And I'm
- going to ask Mr. Boies, if he has redirect, how much time he
- 16 | contemplates, because I'm not going to stay late tonight.
- MR. MAGUIRE: Your Honor, I could probably finish up
- 18 in about five or ten minutes.

deposition, is it not?

- 19 THE COURT: Okay. Mr. Boies?
- 20 | MR. BOIES: Your Honor, I will waive redirect to get
- 21 the witness home.
- 22 THE COURT: Fair enough. Let's proceed. Does anybody
- 23 else have examination for the witness? Any other movants?
- MS. BLOOMER: No, Your Honor.
- 25 THE COURT: Okay.

- Q. Sir, reading at line 12 at page 161 of your deposition transcript.
- "Q. Can you explain why the parties were providing for the trustee to exercise authority over assets in the Lehman account if those assets contractually were understood all along to
- 6 belong to Barclays?"
- 7 And over an objection
- 8 "A. But I think you're asking me to interpret what the import
 9 of this is, because I don't accept your characterization of
 10 what this does or what this provision does or says.
- 11 "Q. So you would answer?
- "A. I think I would decline to answer on the grounds that Ithink my interpretation of this provision would be privileged."
- That was the answer that you gave at your deposition, is it not, sir?
- 16 A. It is the answer that I gave at my deposition. I think
- and not to perform the role of interpreting the contract, and,

that what I was focusing on was I was there as a fact witness

- 19 so, I was disinclined to accept your invitation to interpret
- 20 the provision.

17

- Q. Now, you were aware, sir, that the whole point of the
- 22 | negotiations with DTCC was to find a way to protect DTCC.
- 23 | Isn't that right?
- 24 A. I would say that there were two objectives, as there
- 25 | frequently are in any negotiation. One was to find a way for

- Barclays and Lehman to consummate the transaction that they had
 negotiated in a way that would leave DTCC comfortable with the
 position that it would be in under those arrangements.
 - Q. If your client were to testify that the whole point of the negotiations with DTCC was to find a way to protect DTCC, are you in a position to contradict that testimony?
 - A. I would say it was a very important objective, but it was obviously -- whatever the individual said it was also, obviously, important to do it in a way that would have allowed the transaction to have been consummated. Whether that was an articulated prong it's certainly implicit that the important objective was both to get DTCC comfortable in a manner that was consistent with the consummation of the deal. Would Barclays have done anything to do -- to accomplish that? Obviously not. They were asked to provide a billion plus in additional credit support and they -- and they declined to do that. So there were some limits on what Barclays was willing to do in order to
- Q. Sir, Weil, Gotshal was not present for your calls with DTCC. Isn't that correct?
- A. Yeah, the -- my recollection is that they were not in those conversations.
- Q. I invite you to see the testimony of Harvey Miller on this subject given to this Court on April 28th, the trial transcript at page 88, line 7 through 11.

5

6

7

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

satisfy DTCC.

- 2 on the part of you or your law firm, to conform that agreement,
- that draft agreement or that final agreement, with Barclays'
- separate letter agreement with the DTCC?
- 5 "A. I don't believe we saw the DTC letter."
- Now, sir, Weil, Gotshal was not present for the DTC
- 7 negotiations, right?
- 8 A. That's correct.
- 9 Q. So they were relying on Barclays for any conforming of the
- 10 | clarification letter to the DTCC letter. Isn't that --
- 11 | A. Well, I think -- I think they were relying on whoever was
- 12 participating in the description of the resolution of the DTCC
- discussions in the larger -- in the larger room.
- 14 Q. And you have no knowledge of what efforts were made to
- 15 conform the DTC letter with the clarification letter on the
- 16 part of Lehman?
- 17 A. To conform the DTC letter to the clarification?
- 18 Q. One to the other.
- 19 A. Yes, there was --
- 20 Q. Either way.
- 21 A. There -- yes. There were changes made to the
- 22 | clarification letter that specified that the accounts would be
- 23 excluded liabilities, and there were provisions, changes to the
- 24 agreement. I believe the prior draft of the clarification
- 25 letter had a specific reference to an 074 account. I believe

- that that was amended and superseded with a provision that
 referred to, you know, that was not specific to either a single
 DTC account or, necessarily, DTC.
- Q. You're referring to changes that were made to the clarification letter, right?
- 6 A. Yes.

7

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

- Q. You're not suggesting that Harvey Miller or anyone at Weil sat down with the DTCC letter and went through it and made conforming changes to the clarification letter as a result of any conscious effort by them to conform those agreements?
- A. No, but after a discussion of the arrangement was -- after the lawyers that were assembled and whoever was still on the phone participated in the summary of the resolution of the DTCC issues it was -- people were as open as they could be, consistent with, you know, keeping their nose to the grindstone to get things resolved. So I'm -- it was certainly available at the time at which it had been completed. Nobody had to sign the clarification letter if they were not satisfied with the terms of the DTCC letter. It wasn't as though we could have withheld it from them and made them sign the clarification agreement without having had access to it. Whether they actually asked for it and saw it, as opposed to relying on the
- Q. You're not in a position to contradict --

description of the resolution, I can't say.

25 A. I'm not.

- Q. -- Mr. Miller's testimony.
- 2 A. He says he does -- he doesn't believe he saw -- they --
- they saw the DTCC letter. It sounds like he's not certain, and
- I certainly don't know what he did or did not know.
- 5 | Q. And you have no knowledge as to what he or Weil, Gotshal
- 6 knew or did not?

1

- 7 A. I do not know what -- I do not know which of the documents
- 8 at the closing table they picked up and read.
- 9 Q. Thank you, sir.
- 10 MR. MAGUIRE: I have no further questions, Your Honor.
- 11 THE COURT: All right.
- 12 MR. BOIES: Nothing further, Your Honor.
- 13 THE COURT: Mr. Gaffey, you're coming forward.
- MR. GAFFEY: Just in case there's housekeeping, Your
- 15 Honor. I would say, Your Honor, under the heading of your no-
- surprises admonition yesterday, it may be a good idea for us to
- 17 book a little time tomorrow for some housekeeping. I'm told
- 18 | that I have received, while the testimony's been going on this
- 19 afternoon, designations of twenty-six more witnesses from
- 20 Barclays, several weeks after I was told I would receive all
- 21 designations. They include designated testimony from Mr.
- 22 Diamond, Mr. Hughes and Mr. Ricci, all of whom have testified
- before, and I would like to spend some time -- not now. I need
- 24 to think about this overnight, but I think it may be more than
- 25 a three or four minute housekeeping discussion to determine how

Page 263 1 we're going to proceed from here on end. 2 THE COURT: Let me ask whether or not you think that a chambers conference is appropriate for this kind of discussion. 3 MR. GAFFEY: Yes, Your Honor, I do. 4 THE COURT: And would you like that to be before the 5 6 commencement of tomorrow's evidence or just sometime during the day? 7 MR. GAFFEY: It doesn't affect the testimony tomorrow, 9 and if there are witnesses scheduled, just as some point during the day I would like to address it, sooner rather than later, 10 Your Honor. 11 THE COURT: Okay. 12 13 MR. GAFFEY: It doesn't have to be first thing is the 14 point. THE COURT: Okay. We'll have a chambers conference to 15 16 discuss the issues that you want to talk about --17 MR. GAFFEY: Thank you. THE COURT: -- and any other issues you want to talk 18 19 about --20 MR. GAFFEY: Thank you. THE COURT: -- sometime tomorrow. We're adjourned 21 till 9:30. 22 23 (Whereupon these proceedings were concluded at 5:52 p.m.) 24 25

i		Pg 264 of 265			
				Page	264
1					
2		I N D	E X		
3					
4		TESTI	M O N Y		
5					
6	WITNESS	EXAM BY		PAGE	LINE
7	Paul Exall	Mr. Hin	е	8	14
8	Paul Exall	Mr. Boi	es	84	4
9	Edward Rose	en Mr. Boi	es	94	9
10	Edward Rose	en Mr. Mag	uire	142	9
11					
12					
13		ЕХНІ	вітѕ		
14					
15	NO.	DESCRIPTION		ID.	EVID.
16	M107	deposition notice de	signating Paul		11
17		Exall as Barclays' 3	0(b)(6) witness		
18		on bonus and severan	ce payments		
19	M801	E-mail thread dated	November 2008		38
20		beginning with e-mai	l from James		
21		Walker to Paul Exall			
22	BCI356	Declaration of Mr. E	xall summarizing		50
23		compensation informa	tion related to		
24		certain senior execu	tives of Lehman		
25					

	1 g 203 01 203		
	Page 265		
1			
2	CERTIFICATION		
3			
4	I, Lisa Bar-Leib, certify that the foregoing transcript is a		
5	true and accurate record of the proceedings.		
6			
7			
8	LISA BAR-LEIB		
9	AAERT Certified Electronic Transcriber (CET**D-486)		
10			
11	Also transcribed by: Clara Rubin (CET**D-491)		
12			
13	Veritext		
14	200 Old Country Road		
15	Suite 580		
16	Mineola, NY 11501		
17			
18	Date: August 26, 2010		
19			
20			
21			
22			
23			
24			
25			